# SCHEDULE A BUDGET AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

# OR TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

# 2015/16 TO 2017/18 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTS

Copies of this document can be viewed:

At <u>www.ortambodm.gov.za</u>

## **Table of Contents**

PART 1	- ANNUAL BUDGET	1
1.1	Foreword by the Executive Mayor	1
1.2	COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	22
1.3	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
1.4	OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	
1.5	OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	35
1.6	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	
1.7	ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES - CONSOLIDATION	41
1.8	OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	
1.9	BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW	62
1.10	BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE FOR 2015/16	
1.11	IDP AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	
1.12	OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	72
1.13	MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	76
1.14	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES	85
1.15	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	86
1.16	Human Settlement	92
1.17	CORPORATE AFFAIRS	
1.18	OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
1.19	RURAL ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENTAL PLANNING	

IN THE 2015/2016 FINANCIAL YEAR THE O.R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INTENDS TO IMPLEMENT ITS SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF) IN LINE WITH SPLUMA. THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SDF WILL ASSIST THE DISTRICT IN COMPLYING WITH THE RECENTLY ENACTED SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA) NO. 16 OF 2013 AS WELL AS OTHER NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANS AND POLICIES. SECTION 26 OF THE MSA OBLIGATES ALL MUNICIPALITIES TO PREPARE AN IDP (WHICH MUST INCLUDE LAND USE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES AS PART OF ITS SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK) AS THE PRIMARY AND OVERRIDING MANAGEMENT TOOL. THE IDP BEING THE PRINCIPAL STRATEGIC PLANNING DOCUMENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY REQUIRES THAT ALL 

THE SPLUMA INTENDS TO PROVIDE A FRAMEWORK FOR SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC; TO SPECIFY THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND OTHER KINDS OF PLANNING; TO PROVIDE FOR INCLUSIVE; DEVELOPMENTAL, EQUITABLE AND EFFICIENT SPATIAL PLANNING AT THE DIFFERENT SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT; TO PROVIDE A FRAMEWORK FOR MONITORING, COORDINATION AND REVIEW OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM; TO PROVIDE A FRAMEWORK FOR POLICIES, PRINCIPLES, NORMS AND STANDARDS FOR SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT; TO ADDRESS PAST SPATIAL AND REGULATORY IMBALANCES, TO PROMOTE GREATER CONSISTENCY AND UNIFORMITY IN THE APPLICATION PROCEDURES AND DECISION-MAKING BY AUTHORITIES RESPONSIBLE FOR LAND USE DECISIONS AND DEVELOPMENT

APP MUN	PLICA NICIP	o District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF ATIONS' TO PROVIDE FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT, FUNCT ON PLANNING TRIBUNALS, AND TO PROVIDE FOR THE F EMENT OF LAND USE DEVELOPMENT MEASURES	ACILITATION AND
THA IMPI ANC WIL	LEMI SP/ LAL	THIS REGARD THAT A PORTION OF THE BUDGET WILL BI ROPER PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES ARE DEVELOPE ENTATION OF SPLUMA. IN ORDER TO ENSURE EFFECTIV ATIAL PLANNING THE LAND SURVEY SECTION THROUGH SO ASSIST IN THE FINALIZATION OF THE LANGENI LSDF PMENT OF PRECINCT PLANS FOR THE LOCAL MUNICIPA	D FOR THE SMOOTH YE LAND USE MANAGEMENT I THIS AVAILABLE BUDGET Y, AS WELL AS THE
1.	20	OFFICE OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	21	INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT	
1.	22	NTINGA O.R. TAMBO DEVELOPMENT AGENCY	
1.	201	5/2016 BUDGET OVERVIEW	
2.	RES	OLUTIONS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
3.	EXE	CUTIVE SUMMARY	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
4.	DET	AILED BUDGET	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
5.	SUP	PORTING DOCUMENTATION	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
Α.	OVE	RVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
В.		RVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH SERV	/ICE DELIVERY AGREEMENT
<b>C.</b> DEFI		ASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATO	RS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT
D.	OVE	RVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
E.	OVE	RVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
F.	OVE	RVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
6.	LEG	ISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
7.	отн	IER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
1	23	EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUN	132
	24	Councillor and employee benefits	
	25	MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	
	26	CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	
	27	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	
1.	28	OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	
1.	29	MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	

## List of Tables

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2015/16 MTREF	26
Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source	
Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source	
Table 4 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	57
Table 5 IDP Strategic Objectives	73
Table 63 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	78

# List of Figures

Figure 2	Expenditure by major type	18
Figure 3	Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle	77
Figure 4	Definition of performance information concepts	78

# Abbreviations and Acronyms

AMR	Automated Meter Reading
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth
BPC	Initiative Budget Plenning Committee
CBD	Budget Planning Committee Central Business District
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CM CPI	District Municipality Manager
-	Consumer Price Index
CRRF	Capital Replacement Reserve Fund
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EE	Employment Equity
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side
	Management
EM	Executive Mayor
FBS	Free basic services
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal
	Accounting Practice
GDP	Gross domestic product
GDS	Gauteng Growth and Development Strategy
GFS	Government Financial Statistics
GRAP	General Recognised Accounting
0.0.0	Practice
HR	Human Resources
HSRC	Human Science Research Council
IDP	Integrated Development Strategy
IT	Information Technology
kł	kilolitre
km	kilometre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
kWh	kilowatt

l	litre
LED	Local Economic Development
MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
MFMA	Municipal Financial Management Act Programme
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure
	Framework
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and
	Expenditure Framework
NERSA	•
	Regulator South Africa
NGO	Non-Governmental organisations
NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
OP	Operational Plan
PBO	Public Benefit Organisations
PHC	Provincial Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
PPP	Public Private Partnership
PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure
	System
RG	Restructuring Grant
RSC	Regional Services Council
SALGA	South African Local Government
	Association
SAPS	South African Police Service
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget
	Implementation Plan
SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises

# Part 1 - Annual Budget

#### 1.1 Foreword by the Executive Mayor

Honourable Speaker and Speakers from our LM councils,

The Deputy Executive Mayor, Executive Mayor of KSD, and all Mayors from our LMs,

Chief Whip of the DM council and Chief Whips of the LM councils,

Chair of chairs from the DM and all chairpersons of the section 79 committees,

All Members of the Mayoral Committee and all DM councillors,

Sikhahlela ngokubanzi kwikumnkani zakowethu

Kumnkani Ndlovu Yezwe

Kumnkan' uZwelibanzi

Kumkan Zanozuko

Ndikhahlele kwinkosi zonke

The Whip of Traditional leaders and all traditional leaders in the DM council,

The board members of Ntinga O.R. Tambo Development Agency and Kei Fresh Produce Market,

The political organisations, the governing party ANC and alliance

The religious fraternity and interfaith,

The business community,

Government sector departments,

The Non-Governmental Organisations,

The CEO of Ntinga, acting municipal manager, all directors, senior managers, with all the administration entourage,

The people of OR Tambo

**Fellow Compatriots** 

Good morning

As I present to you this State of the District Address for 2015, let me begin by recognizing the vast audience that share this address through UCR and Inkonjane community radio stations.

To our audience listening through our community radio stations, we are humbled and very privileged to have all of you with us today.

We therefore take this opportunity, on this momentous occasion to present the State of the District Address, blessed by your presence.

Mr Speaker, to begin, allow me to echo the words of Amilca Cabral, a revolutionary and a poet, as a person who continues to speak to all revolutionaries around the world to this day, especially in Africa, when he says: "Freedom is simultaneously the fruit of a people's history and a determinant of history ..."

- ✤ As the country we are celebrating sixty years since the Congress of the People in Kliptown, Soweto, where the Freedom Charter was adopted. This was a mass gathering of the people who came as delegates from every village, town and city declaring that South Africa belongs to all who live in it, black and white, and that no government can justly claim authority unless it is based on the will of all the people;
- Six days ago, we commemorated fifty-fifth Anniversary of the Sharpeville Massacre, where the Apartheid police brutally mowed down innocent citizens who were protesting against the unjust pass laws.

Brought closer to OR Tambo District, the freedom and democracy we enjoy and the success of our plans to better the lives of our people is the fruits of our history, history of heroic struggles:

On the 6th of June 1960, the men and women of Ngguza Hill made a vow that amongst other things they were against the dompass laws, Transkei gaining independence and were against the Trust that was advocated by the South African racist regime of the time. In a sense this group of men and women, in Pondoland, were fighting against the oppressive laws that reduced their lives to that of slaves.

We are confident that the work we are doing today will not fail the heroic history of our people here in OR Tambo District and elsewhere in our country instead will continue to build a better future for the generations to come.

We are thrilled and excited to acknowledge

- ✓ The current South African Mini fly weight champion,
   ✓ Pan African Mini fly weight champion,
- ✓ International Boxing organisation Inter -continental mini fly weight champion
- ✓ Rated number 6 in the World Boxing Association (WBA)
- ✓ The South Africa mini fly weight champion Mr Simphiwe "Chain Reaction" Khonco

We wish to acknowledge the presence of national light weight and world number 6 in body building, Mr Thabelani Myathaza,

We acknowledge the referees that fly our flags high in the South African football, Mr Zolile Mthetho officiating in the PSL elite league was voted as the best referee in South African Premier Soccer League. A woman referee, Tembisa Siyatsha, from O.R Tambo represented South Africa in Germany during the women's challenge in Germany.

Ms Sinazo Nozibele is a woman rugby player from O.R Tambo. She was voted the lady of the tournament during the World Cup tournament held in France in 2014. She is the Springbok rugby player for women (Playing for South Africa). She was part of the team that represented South Africa in France.

I also wish to acknowledge the presence of the new structure of the district chaplains. We launched this structure yesterday. Working with Moral Regeneration Movement (MRM), this structure has a huge task in the restoration of moral fibre in our communities

Honourable Speaker, I present this 2015 Address on the basis of two elementary principles of change we desire.

- Firstly, we want to focus on imminent Changes we must ready ourselves for, that will alter the way we work and deliver our services to the people of OR Tambo.
- Secondly, report back on the Changes we have sought, and successfully effected.

# Dear Past, thank you for the lessons. Dear Future ... We are ready: A progress made to better people's lives

Honourable Speaker, fellow Councillors and special guests, when we present our reports, as we do today through the SODA, often we present factual information derived from our own internal data. For those who can see no good in what we do, they are quick to dismiss what we present.

For many years as government we have been presenting information on how we have been working to rejuvenate our economy, and the impact that it makes on in changing the tide against LOW LEVELS OF DEVELOPMENT.

When the Eastern Cape Socio Economic Consultative Council (ECSECC) presented its ten year report on OR Tambo's socio-economic profile, we eagerly awaited the hard evidence. According to the 2003-2013 ECSECC socio-economic profile, connection to electricity increased from 33.2% in 2003 to 56,4% in 2013. That is a massive 23percentage points in increase to connection to electricity in a 10 year period.

Poverty has dropped from 67,8% in 2003 to 60,3% in 2013. We have undermined poverty by 7,5% in a ten year period. Poverty is still unreasonable high in our district and as such more will be done to reverse the scourge of poverty in our district.

Honourable Speaker, this SODA takes tune from the pragmatic SONA and SOPA as delivered by his excellence President JG Zuma and his worship Premier P Masualle respectively. Pragmatic too, this SODA will align the district programmes with both these of national and provincial government.

Honourable Speaker and honourable councillors, our people have every reason to be happy! The Mzimvubu Multipurpose Development Project which was pronounced by our government is now in motion. The development of this multi- purpose dam will supply water for new irrigation development, hydropower generation and domestic water requirements for our people.

A project management office based in Mthatha is set up. This is a living testimony that ANC government delivers.

Without bulk services such as electricity, water and sewer, development would be strained. In the 2014 SODA, we laid bare our plans to the people of OR Tambo on the sub-regional water schemes that the municipality had since conceptualised. This year's SODA is thus giving progress report as these projects as being implemented and are long-term.

Honourable Speaker, our hard work and dedication to implementing sub-regional water schemes is guided by Amilcar Cabral when he says I quote "Now is the time for actions; not words". We are therefore pleased to report that our sub-regional water schemes remains firmly on track. The Municipality is implementing stand alone and sub-regional schemes that will later be integrated to the regional schemes, in line with the strategic vision of the Municipality on water services. We thus would like to give update to our communities with regards to the following sub-regional schemes:

The Sidwadweni Water Supply Scheme supplies rural villages in Mhlontlo and Nyandeni. The scope of works includes the abstraction of water from the Nqadu Dam, construction of the water treatment works, reticulation to the rural villages as well as supply of water to the Tsolo hospital. Sidwadweni Water Supply consists of two phases,

namely, Sidwadweni phase 5A with a budget of 31million and expenditure at 26million putting it at 80% completion and Sidwaddweni Phase 5A Remainder with 80% to completion as well. Both projects are at practical completion stages

- The Mvumelwano Water Supply Scheme under the Mhlontlo LM, serves more than 7000 households in Qumbu, including the town. More than R150 million has been invested in this project and the last phase is currently under construction, and in commissioning stages. The scope of works includes abstraction of water from the Tsitsa River, water treatment plant as well as reticulation to rural villages in Mhlontlo Municipality. The town of Qumbu is also supplied through this project.
- The first three phases of the Port St John's Regional Water Supply have been completed to serve a total population of 8 428 in the PSJ Local Municipality. The construction of the dam and abstraction works is currently under way and on completion, the whole scheme will be functional. Infrastructure worth more than R100 million has been invested in this project.
- The Ngqeleni 27 Villages Regional Water Supply, to the value of R100 million supplies a population of 33 000 in the villages of Libode and Ngqeleni. The construction of the dam to supplement the existing weir in the Mtyu River is currently under construction.
- The Upper Culunca Water Supply under the Mhlontlo LM supplies 7500 households in rural villages under Qumbu. More than R100 million has been spent in the development of the scheme since its inception. The scope of works includes the construction of the Dam, in Cengcane, which has recently been completed. This scheme also serves as a backup to the town of Qumbu.
- The Flagstaff Water Supply under Ingquza Hill LM is currently under construction to serve 30 407 households in the rural villages of Flagstaff and the Flagstaff town. R325 million is approved for this project. The scope of work includes, the construction of an off channel dam, water treatment plant as well as village reticulation. The first two phases of this project are nearing completion and were focused on source development, construction of a water treatment works and bulk infrastructure. Phase three of the project with a project value of R83 million is for village reticulation and ensuring that the households do receive sustainable water services. The contract was legally challenged by one of prospective tenderers, thereby contract terminated before it could start. These project will be going to tender soon. Costing of the components to tender is underway. The project will be advertised in April for implementation in July 2015
- The Coffee-Bay Water Supply under King Sabatha Dalindyebo supplies Coffee-Bay and the surrounding 38 villages. More than R110 million has been invested in this project. The extension of this project is on construction to further supply 48 villages in the former ward 23 and 24 of the KSD Local Municipality. The scope of works includes abstraction of water from the Mthatha River, water treatment works and village reticulation.

- Ntsonyini Ngqongweni Water Supply. This is a multiyear project that started in the 2013/2014 financial year with a total MIG approved budget of R148 million. The project is currently on design and is expected to be implemented over 3 financial years. This is due to the source and bulk infrastructure requirements that need to be in place before the actual households' connection. An off channel storage dam is planned to be constructed in the Umzimvubu river
- Extension of Rosedale to Libode Water Supply. This project commenced in the 2012/2013 financial year and the expected completion date is 2018/2019 financial year. This project is expected to unlock the potential development in the towns of Libode and Ngqeleni. Due to the water resource challenges affecting the Libode Town, water will be taken from Mthatha Dam, treated through the Rosedale Treatment Works and pumped to serve the towns of Libode, Ngqeleni and surrounding villages. The total approved budget for this project is R146 million
- The Upper Mhlahlane Scheme is an old project that entails the supply of water to few villages in the KSD Municipality due to insufficient budget at the time. Due to the good yield of the source and the demand from nearby villages, this project was extended to cover additional villages in KSD ward 32. The scope of works includes the upgrading of the existing water treatment works to be able to meet the new demand from the source. This is also a multiyear project with an approved budget of R 147 million and completion is expected in the 2015/2016 financial year.

#### King Sabatha Dalindyebo Presidential Intervention

The KSD Presidential Intervention project is currently under construction. The scope of work identified under this intervention includes; the modifications to the Mthatha Dam abstraction, Upgrade of the Thornhill Water Treatment works, upgrade of the raw water pipe line from the Mthatha Dam to Thornhill, bulk water infrastructure, upgrade of the Mthatha waste water infrastructure and the upgrade of the Mthatha sewer network. In the 2012/2013 financial year the Municipality procured steel pipes to be used in the construction of this project. Some of the pipes were stored at Enkululekweni. In the 2014/2015 financial year the Municipality then appointed contractors to lay the steel pipes. Contractors are now on site and construction is in progress. The following are the sub projects that compose the KSD presidential initiative project;

- Thornhill to Airport Corridor. This project will supply sustainable water to the Mthatha Airport and future development around the airport, Bedford Hospital, Military base and surrounding villages. With the upgrade of the Mthatha Airport, a lot of development is expected in and around the airport and the Municipality will be ready for that in terms of water services provisioning.
- Supply of water to the towns of Libode and Ngqeleni. This project will integrate the existing Rosedale to Libode Water Supply through provision of sustainable water supply to the town of Libode and surrounding villages. The current Mhlanga Dam is not coping with the demand, such that during drought periods the dam levels drop to zero.

- Rosedale to Nqadu Corridor. This project is intended to provide bulk infrastructure to supply water to Nqadu Dam, to augment the supply of water to the Sidwadweni regional scheme. This scheme is currently operating below RDP standards due to the reduction in supply from the Nqadu dam as it is also used for forestry activities.
- Thornhill to Mqanduli, via Viedgesville Corridor. The scope of works includes the provision of bulk infrastructure to supply water to the town of Mqanduli and surrounding villages
- Upgrade of the Mthatha Waste Water Treatment works and sewer reticulation. A number of housing projects are planned in the KSD Municipality, and have been delayed by the commitment from the District Municipality in terms of bulk sewer infrastructure. This project seeks to address that as well as eliminate the number of sewer spillages in Mthatha due to ageing infrastructure.

Funding for KSD Presidential Intervention comes from Department of Water and Sanitation through the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) and OR Tambo own Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). The total budget for KSD PI is **R3,2 Billion**.

#### Pipe Replacement Projects

The main objective of the project is to implement the pipe replacement due to structural and hydraulic capacity constraints together with water fluctuation surveillance system. The following contracts are currently under construction:

- Mthatha Pipe Replacement: Lower Fortgale. We have successfully replaced old asbestos pipes with new MPVC pipes in Fortgale and Ikhwezi. The new pipes will help to improve the level of service and reduce the number of pipe bursts. Construction was completed by the end of September 2014.
- Mthatha Pipe Replacement: Ikwezi. This project is similar to the Fortgale as it includes the replacement of the old asbestos pipeline with MPVC. This contract is expected to be complete by the end of September 2015.
- Mthatha Pipe Replacement: CBD (York & Madeira). With this contract, progress has been slow as the CBD is always busy. Work on these streets is therefore still on hold, due to insufficient funds. This area will be reprioritised for 2015/2016 financial year. The impact is always water leakages through pipe bursts

Mthatha Pipe Replacement: Nelson Mandela Drive. Work in the Nelson Mandela Drive is 80% complete and has since been put on hold due to the work that is done at the Museum.

Pipelines that are still to be replaced under this programme include Upper Fortgale, kwaMpuku, and the Maydene Farm. The total budget approved for this project is **R80 million**.

The MIG allocation for 2014/ 2015 is R604 768 000.00. Out of the allocation, R301,000,000 million has been transferred to the municipality and has been fully spent. The actual expenditure as at end February 2015 is R355, 915, 409.00, a 59% spending.

#### Future Plans on Water Provision

There are three Regional Water Schemes planned for O.R. Tambo District Municipality. Once these schemes are funded and implemented, water shortages in O.R. Tambo will be something of the past. The schemes are Mthatha Dam, which will provide 100% coverage to KSD and Nyandeni Local Municipalities, respectively. Mthatha Dam will also cover 5% of Mhlontlo Local Municipality. This project is under construction. Pipes to Ngqeleni and Libode towns have been laid and are under ground. On the Mqanduli corridor, pipe laying is in progress. Pipe laying towards the airport is also in progress.

The second Regional Water Supply Scheme is Ntabelanga Dam, which is in planning stage and has been prioritised by the Presidential office, as a Special Intervention Project. This dam will cover 95% of Mhlontlo Local Municipality.

The third and the last Regional Water Scheme is Mzintlava, which will cover 100% of both Ingquza Hill and Port St Johns Local Municipalities. This is also in planning phase. Once these schemes are completed, they will be connected to the existing standalone schemes, so as to ensure sustainable water provisioning.

Ensuring availability of clean water, adequate sanitation, light and heat and decent housing, are critical in overcoming poverty. In the context of persistent inequalities and social divisions, we are working around the clock to overcome delays in obtaining services. As government we commit in heightening levels of service and lower levels of disconnection in poor communities

We are now developing Wall to Wall Water Services Master Plans. These plans will give details on backlogs and will also highlight the water services demand. The plans will be budgeted for in the 2015/2016 financial year.

#### Illegal connections

Water losses as a result of illegal connections in O.R. Tambo for 2013/ 2014 financial year is estimated to be 1,565 Mega Litters (Million Litters) of water, amounting to R5, 980, 334.21 million

We call on our people to desist from this act and rather call on government for correct channels to be followed when they either need water connections in their homes or when there is new dwelling far distant from the communal taps provided

In the 2014/2015 financial year, a budget of 6million has been allocated for water carting. This service is made available areas where there is no clean running drinkable water. We assist when there are activities comprising many people like funerals and religious. We also provide free basic services at 3 million each financial year

#### **Rural Sanitation**

Owing to our on-going quest to providing dignified sanitation to our people; we are making a significant progress in eradicating the sanitation backlog. The recently completed ward profile by the Municipality revealed that there are only 11 wards in the entire district that do not have sanitation at all. All the other wards, in these Municipalities are either partially covered, fully covered or they have the old zinc structure which was implemented prior the approval of the pre-cast structure as the standard design for the district. The Municipality has prepared business plans for the remainder of the wards and for the completion of those wards that are partially covered.

In KSD LM a lot of ground has been covered recently to reverse the backlogs. The Challenge is that the programme is faced with rapid growth due to urbanization and poor performing contractors, some of which have been terminated.

The situation in Ingquza Hill LM is similar to KSD. The municipality is still engaged in the accelerated programme in meeting the set targets.

Mhlontlo and Nyandenin LMs are almost complete with the exception of reverse backlog.

PSJ has wards and villages (within wards) with no Sanitation. Some of the challenges are bad terrain and inaccessibility due to lack of access roads but there are plans in place to address this situation.

#### OR Tambo District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF Urban Sanitation

Sanitation in district is characterised by both achievements and challenges. After the end of Apartheid South Africa's government struggled with the then growing service and backlogs with respect to access to water supply and sanitation developed. The government thus made a strong commitment to high service standards and to high levels of investment subsidies to achieve those standards. Since then, government has made some progress with regard to improving access to dignified sanitation.

In our semi-urbanised environment Mthatha, our water borne project consists of the waste water treatment upgrade which is at 65% complete and the completion date is July 2016. The Northern Outfall Sewer at 20% and completion date is June 2016 and Southern Outfall sewer at 45% complete and the completion date is September 2015

Honourable Speaker, ladies and gentlemen - four projects are currently under implementation from the 2013/2014 financial year, for the upgrading of towns sewer into full water borne sewers. The 4 projects that are under implementation are as follows; Mqanduli Sewer, Lusikisiki Sewer, Flagstaff Sewer and Tsolo town sewer. The scope of works was for the construction of waste water treatment plants and related works. In the 2014/2015 financial year, the focus has been on the construction of sewer networks and household connections. Mqanduli town is expected to be completed at the end of the 2014/2015 financial year connecting 1500 households to full water borne sewer. For the towns of Port St John's and Libode, the projects are at design stage and construction is expected to commence towards the end of 2014/2015 financial year. For the remainder of the O.R. Tambo towns, business plans will be prepared for funding applications.

#### Energy, Environment and Waste Management

Waste Site Cells were excavated in order to extend their lifespan, off which they have been finished, Mqanduli Greening and Street Cleaning have been finalised. A new environmental impact assessment (EIA) application for the Qweqwe landfill site in KSD is being finalized after the first one was turned down due to the dolomite underlying rock that was discovered during the Geo-technical analysis in the adjacent site.

Honourable speaker, ladies and gentlemen, Regional Recycling Facility establishment which is focusing on creating jobs opportunities to a range of 500 as well as reducing waste pollution and combating climate change is being pursued. The district municipality will develop a bankable business plan for the regional recycling facility in the next financial year. This will look at encompassing all types of recycling such as paper, plastic, cans, still (that is being sold along the roads by our people), and bottles, etc. This will also look at innovations such producing renewable energy from biodegradable waste and other forms of producing renewable energy and by-products from waste.

Ladies and gentlemen, trying times needs bravery. The load shedding challenges must unleash our utmost potential. The district has developed a community based renewable energy concept. Unemployed skilful youth will manage the solar energy centre to be budgeted for in the 2015/2016 financial year. This program will also expand to other sub-sectors like the use of renewable energy electric appliances in our communities.

The district is also in a process of broadening and strengthening its environmental regulatory and planning framework through implementation of its Integrated Waste Management plan (IWMP), Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Air Quality Management Plan and Coastal Management Plan. The Climate Change Strategy and the Biodiversity Management Plan are to be developed in the 2015/16 financial year, with an aim of implementing priority projects for job creation purposes.

We call on the creative minds in the business fraternity to meet us half way on the challenges of power supply.

#### The People Shall Share in the Country's Wealth: A people centred LED

Honourable Speaker, as a historically and still disadvantaged region, our communities are facing and grappling with socio-economic challenges such as unemployment, lack of adequate economic infrastructure, inability to attract adequate investors, inequality and poverty. Through various Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives, the district is working tirelessly to change the socio-economic status of our communities and attract investors in our shores. Through partnership with various institutions like DEDEAT, COGTA, ECDC, SETAs etc, we are to uplift the conditions of our communities.

Honourable Speaker, we have also managed to forge partnerships with Services and local government SETA's for the capacity development of cooperatives and SMMEs. Our partnership with Services SETA paved the way for fifty unemployed younger men and women graduates enrolled in an Internship programme for a year. The interns are distributed equally amongst all the LMs. This will assist in providing much needed work experience for our unemployed graduates.

The district municipality has committed to assisting cooperatives throughout the district. In the 2014/15 financial, cooperatives have been assisted with R1.7 million and in the 2015/16 financial year, again 1,7 million will be committed to assist not less than ten cooperatives, with preference being given to women, disabled and youths. The impact of cooperatives poverty alleviation cannot be underestimated

Honourable Speaker, leveraging funding through partnerships is a way to go. Our partnership with Anglo Gold Ashanti, a mining company, has secured a 36 million investment to institute an Enterprise development centre which will serve as an information dissemination and capacity provisioning centre for SMMEs, emerging businesses and co-operatives. This partnership also witnessed two waste management trucks donated to assist in the establishment of the Regional Recycling Facility and Waste Management programme.

The district municipality has been at the fore in pushing development of informal traders. After the altercations in Ingquza Hill, the district has taken the responsibility of working with LMs to address the challenges of Informal Traders. We have committed 500.000 towards infrastructure development for Informal Traders in Ingquza Hill. We will now move to assist two LMs in the 2015/16 financial year to develop Informal Traders in the area of their needs. This will be done until all the LMs and their Informal Traders receive the necessary assistance from that will help them to partake meaningfully in the regional economy. The Informal Traders have been galvanized and have formed a forum to discuss their challenges and opportunities in an effort to further develop the sector.

The district has also identified Forestry and timber production as one of the main drivers of economic growth and will assist in the creation of employment. The potential of Langeni forest to be an economic catalyst for the district cannot be underestimated with potential for further beneficiation and value addition. In this regard there are ten incubatees that are currently getting skills development on wood making as part of the programme on forestry development at a cost of R200,000 00. This will bring the total number of youth trained in furniture manufacturing since 2013/14 financial year to twenty. The intention is to capacitate more youth across the district.

In unlocking the true potential of the district there is need for all the stakeholders to focus their efforts and resources in a united front. Some of the infrastructure backlogs have been a challenge in terms of attracting investments critical to uplifting the district.

#### There shall be Houses, Security and Comfort!

Mr Speaker, our commitment to delivery of houses to our people is part of correcting historical wrongs. The post-1994 Government had a huge task of establishing restorative, redistributive and reconstructive justice through human settlements. Government has reserved R1 053 billion for funding of the Ngangelizwe Sustainable Human Settlement BNG Pilot within KSD with a total of 17450 targeted subsidies to be built over a number of years. As part of the greater Ngangelizwe BNG Project three areas are identified with a total project potential of 6600 units where planning and provision of interim services would be undertaken whilst dealing with the broad challenges of land availability and the provision of bulk infrastructure.

The projects that are prioritized for the provision of interim services and planning related activities are classified as follows:

- Slovo Hani Mandela Parks 8 050 units
- Phola Park 1400 Units
- Ngangelizwe 1850 Units

The Ngangelizwe BNG project is not only limited to the informal upgrading project it also includes the piloting of Alternative building Technologies where a budget of R21 million has been approved and 200 families from Ngangelizwe Township living in dilapidated mud structures will benefit.

Government has built 48 672 houses within the district between 2009/10 and 2013/14 financial years

#### Progress per Local Municipality

#### Port St Johns

There are four rural projects totalling to 1050 houses that are currently on construction stage. The Bomvini 200 housing units project was completed during the 2013/2014 financial year. There are projects that are targeted for Destitute and Emergency Cases with one currently running

There are new projects totalling 4 000 housing units where feasibility studies have been done and are planned for implementation during 2016/2017 financial year. The projects are Majola 1000 units, Lutshaya 1000 units, Mantusini 1000 units and Mthambalala 1000 units.

#### Ingquza Hill

Mr Speaker, Ingquza Hill has seven new rural projects totalling to 2947 houses under construction. Projects targeted for destitute families such as Lubala 91 units, Flagstaff 14 units and Ingquza 76 units are continuing as they were flagged in the 2014 SODA as projects that were initiated. These projects are under construction, except Ingquza 76 units which is currently being unblocked. Work on Flagstaff Rectification 544 units has been completed except the additional scope of works that require land identification.

Mr Speaker and all councillors, there are new projects totalling 2 400 housing units where feasibility studies have been done and are planned for implementation during 2016/2017 financial year. The projects are Unity Park 500 units, Lusi Park 300 units, Zwelitsha 800 units and Enkululekweni 800 units.

#### Mhlontlo

Mr Speaker, ladies and gentlemen. The rural projects on construction have increase from two as we had announced in the 2014 SODA to three this year, totalling to 1738 houses. We are happy to announce the new project, namely Qumbu 500 which currently has a contractor appointed but with planning issues that are being finalised. We also have a project comprising of 619 units which is currently at procurement stage

#### King Sabatha Dalindyebo

Honourable Speaker, ladies and gentlemen. KSD has eight rural projects totalling to 3 387 houses with contractors already appointed and are currently at construction stage. There are two destitute projects that are at construction stage with a constructor already appointed

#### Nyandeni

Ladies and gentlemen, Nyandeni has six rural projects under construction totalling to 4 100 houses and all these projects are under construction. Three projects have already been completed during in this financial year, namely Mhlanganisweni 350, Ntsonyini 5 and Ngqeleni 161. There is an alternative building technology project, namely Nyandeni 190 that will be completed during 2014/2015.

There are two new rural projects that are targeted for destitute and emergency cases. These projects, namely Gxulu 200, Nyandeni 370 are currently at procurement stage with construction stage to be achieved during 2015/2016 financial year. There are two additional projects, namely Nyandeni 669 and Nyandeni 233 where a contractor was appointed but they are still busy with planning matters.

Honourable Speaker, ladies and gentlemen allow me to take the popular tag line by President Zuma ndithi siyaqhuba, additional new projects totalling 5 828 housing units where feasibility studies have already been done and are planned for implementation during 2016/2017 financial year. The projects are Libode 1328, Qhokama 1000, Mgwenyana 1000, Ngcolorha 1000, Mankosi 1000 and Libode 500

#### Striving for a Healthier Community

Since the launch NHI pilot project in 2013, government has focussed on four main outcomes, namely, district capacity for monitoring and evaluation, coordination and integration of existing municipal ward-based outreach teams within the district; supply chain management and monitoring and evaluation of chronic medication delivery to patients.

In the 2015/16 financial year, construction work will be completed and commissioned in the following facilities: Tabase Clinic, Khambi Clinic, Nkanga Clinic, Lotana Clinic, Nolitha Clinic, Maxwele Clinic, Qengeni Clinic, Luthubeni Clinic, Philani Clinic, Mvezo Clinic, Bumbane Clinic, Tombo Emergency Medical Services and renovations and repairs of Medical and surgical Wards in Mthatha General Hospital

Government will also intensify delivery of health infrastructure in the following facilities: Isilimela Hospital; Canzibe Hospital; Nessie Knight; Mthatha Gateway Clinic; Tsolo Clinic; St Lucy's Hospital; Mthatha Regional Hospital; St Elizabeth Hospital; Flagstaff Community Health Centre and Lusikisiki Gateway Clinic

#### DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT CENTRE

Honourable Speakers, ladies and gentlemen, with the assistance from the South African Weather Services, we have established a foundation towards having a District Early Warning System. It will assist to monitor severe weather conditions and speedily advise our communities at risk. We have further established a two way radio communication network to enhance communication amongst response agencies and communities. Currently disaster management, fire and rescue service and local municipal traffic police are using the system. The district funded installation of the equipment in Local Municipal vehicles. Currently the district is in the process to commission establishment of a radio communication high site in PSJ on a site donated by the Local Municipality and the community of Caguba. This site will, for now, ensure direct communication with the large part of Ingquza Hill, PSJ and Nyandeni Local Municipalities and improve communication as far as Coffee Bay in KSD. The project is work in progress and will continue until there is direct communication with every village in the district.

In 2015/16 Financial Year a sum of 15 million has been allocated for the building of the District Disaster Management Centre.

#### The Doors of Learning and Culture Shall be Opened: Release Human Potential

During our 21 years of freedom and democracy, our education system has evolved to provide for a more holistic education as well as to create multiple pathways for success for students with different inclinations and abilities. This is undoubtedly contributing to the resolution of the socio economic challenges that our country is facing. In tandem with these changes, our government

committed to do more in the education sector to change the face of our communities both socio and economic challenges. Our government's commitment on Education included the following;

- To improve the quality of teaching and learning
- To have regular annual national assessments to track improvements or lack

thereof

- To improve Grade R and extend Early Childhood Development
- To improve the provision of infrastructure and learning material
- To expand access to higher education institutions

For a considerable period, we have been trailing behind in the matric performance as OR Tambo. Such is fast becoming history with some of our schools counted among the best performing. This improvement is owed to all of us as society as we have heeded the call to make education a societal matter.

The Qumbu District, which has long been regarded as on the Eastern Cape's worst matric exam performers, has now become the toast of the district if not of the Province. With the release of the 2014 matric results, it was revealed that the Qumbu district recorded 75% pass rate. This is a whopping 23% point increase when compared with the previous year (2013) when the Qumbu district scored a 52.6% pass rate. The achievement has left the district basking in the limelight of being announced third best performing district in the province

Ladies and gentlemen, the good story in the education sector we are telling today is better appreciated when we remind everyone that prior 1994, all the areas that now comprise OR Tambo district had only one library, that being Transkei National Library at Umtata, York Road currently known as Mthatha Reference Library. This means that the communities around the then Transkei travelled to Umtata in order to get information. There were no libraries in rural areas and townships where the majority of people lived. We are now accounting for 22 Public/Community libraries

We are enjoying the fruits of the implementation of the "star schools" programme. All the schools that are part of this programme have achieved a 100% pass rate with 84% as bachelor passes. This project will be sustained as its fruits are tastier!

As the District Municipality, we are proud to say, after adopting ST Patricks', it has registered a hundred percent pass rate. We have further adopted Sandi which has significantly improved in

its matric results. We challenge all leaders present here to heed the call and adopt a school in community where they reside

We have moved to institutionalise career exhibition and guidance in order to create a seamless transition from school to tertiary institution. On 7 May we will hold a district career exhibition at the Mthatha airport

OR Tambo in partnership with Anglo Gold Ashanti awarded the top achieving schools of the matric class of 2014 with significant amounts of money to improve the infrastructure in their schools. This event will be held annually to motivate, encourage and reward

Touching was a student from ST Johns who was awarded a full bursary by Anglo Gold Ashanti. Our partnership with Anglo Gold Ashanti further witnessed two young men from the Amampondo Kingdom awarded full bursary to study agricultural science. The beneficiaries are coming from families that are living in abject poverty.

The OR Tambo District Municipality's bursary scheme often seems like another ordinary bursary scheme until one is confronted by the bursary recipients' life stories of adversity, pain and victory. Since inception, the OR Tambo District Municipality has assisted a total of 117 young men and women from our region. This year alone, we have an intake of 24 youth beneficiaries. Though the scheme is not sector focused, learning areas from scarce and critical skills are dominant. It is with no doubt that it is making an indelible mark to the lives of people of OR Tambo

In the 2014 academic calendar, our partnership with Motsepe Foundation opened bursary opportunities to 20 youth from our district. This year, 15 young people have been taken in as an addition

Through our partnership with Anglo Gold Ashanti (AGA), we have placed 6 young people for experiential training. For the next five year, AGA will allocate the district 6 interns for experiential learning

Honourable speaker, government has opened the Tsolo Agriculture and Rural Development Institute (Tardi) with 45 students in animal health. The opening of Tardi signifies yet another deliberate commitment by our government when it comes to rural development. The institution will go a long way in first impacting skills to the inhabitants of OR Tambo and the Eastern Cape on the persuasion of animal health. It will further benefit our people through healthy livestock with less diseases and competing in the markets with the previously and still advantaged white

farmers. The skill government is impacting to the beneficiaries is critical for the development of a rural district like OR Tambo where sustenance through farming and small scale farming is practised.

As government we cannot go alone in the battle against poverty and unemployment. The private sector and the civil society must join hands with us. To that effect ladies and gentlemen, allow me to take you through success story of a working public – private partnership.

OR Tambo District Municipality with Anglo Gold Ashanti

- At Goso Forest in Lusikisiki, our partnership benefited the schools a lab worth 1.5 million rand. The school was further renovated with R700.000
- In Sonata at Nyandeni six classes, administration block, toilets and soup kitchen was constructed to a cost 1.6 million. Further, a computer centre with grade R was built to a cost of 2.6 million
- In PSJ's Bolani SSS, 6 classrooms with administration block were built to a cost 3.2 million
- We will call you soon in the launch of the 1.5 million science laboratory in Mqanduli (Dudumayo)
- Refurbish ST Johns science lab for 500.000
- Zamukulungisa high school has been donated to a lab with 30 computers

Our partnership with Sibanye Gold benefited Tembukazi JSS at Makhawuleni A/A in Ward 2 of Ingquza, a Hill construction 6 prefabricated classrooms with furniture, fitted with electricity and 4 water tanks and stands. The project Value totals to 2,75 million. Mtika SPS ,Emabaleni of Mhlontlo Ward 11 was built for 4 prefabricated classrooms with furniture, fitted with electricity and 4 water tanks, stands and Fencing. The project Valued at 1,6 million.

The fact that our country continues to produce more and more university entrants from the previously disadvantaged areas is a clear indication that as government we are on the right track in improving the quality of education in this country

Sinebali elihle nakwezokuhlala nophuhliso loqoqosho entsebenziswaneni yethu no AGA:

- 1.4 million is shared between Ngcengane sheep sharing in KSD, Siyabulela piggery in Nyandeni, Ifalethu in Ingquza and Sakhisizwe
- We will soon launch a 4 million agricultural project in Tsolo's Bele location
- We further will launch a 6 million agricultural project in the Amampondo Kingdom
- Lutshaya community hall worth 5.5 million in Mhlontlo and

We will train 600 young people. They will be trained in new venture creations, plumbing, carpentry, bricklaying and welding. The programme will be launched on April 7, 2015 and start April 13, 2015.

Though one household: one garden programme, the institution is supporting families in distress with social relief packages and providing vegetable seedlings in the bid to alleviate poverty in the rural in District. Needy families are supported with vegetable seedlings; each household is given 350 seedlings. Currently 500 households have been benefited. The programme on one child: one tree is aim environment sustainability and poverty eradication. We have supported ten schools across the district

In our sanitation programme, we continue to import finished products built else while we could have built them within the district. These young people whom will be trained will be assisted to operate their own prefabs manufacturing and sell to the district. We have made available 1million for the start of the programme

Government will also make 1 million available for young women to operate a sanitary production firm. Young people are the future therefore remains an important sector of our society hence we paid a serious attention on them.

#### Good Governance

We commit to implementing the concept of "Back-to Basic" as guide to "Building a responsive, caring and accountable local government". "Back-to Basics" will undoubtedly help us commit on a quest to popular democracy and community participation in the governance matters and development processes.

During the period under review, we have managed to train a substantial number of our employees to build capacity needed for the institution and career pathing for the low level employees of our institution

We will continue skilling general workers to be multi-skilled with a view to improve the quality of service provided by the Municipality.

In our continued effort for improvement, we are capacitating our managers, through performance managements systems and other relevant capacity equipping initiatives.

In pursuit of the proclamation by the President to roll out the broadband connectivity to our municipality, the institutional leadership guided by the provincial government will arrange a session with the National Minister of Telecommunications and Postal Services to devise means of accelerating the roll-out of the broadband connectivity in the district.

We remain worried and overly concerned with the continued static undesirable audit opinion we receive from the auditor general. OR Tambo is committed to the fight against Fraud and Corruption. Fraud represents a significant potential risk to the OR Tambo District assets, service delivery efficiency and reputation. OR Tambo District will not tolerate corrupt or fraudulent activities, whether internal or external to the institution, and will vigorously pursue and prosecute any parties, by all legal means available, which engage in such practices or attempt to do so. We cooperative and are supporting law enforcement agencies in their investigations of allegations of fraud and corruption

As an institution the Municipality remains fully functional with strong oversight from our Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and our Audit Committee.

Under the leadership from legislature, the Council of O.R. Tambo District Municipality adopted a new Governance Model, also known as the Separation of Powers Model (SoP) in September 2013 as the current emphasis in local government is to ensure that the overlap between the executive, legislative and oversight roles is effectively managed within a Municipality. The purpose of the model is to strengthen the role of the Speaker in increasing accountability by the members of the Executive thus improving service delivery in our communities. To achieve the above, Section 79 committees have been restructured, wherein in addition to the 7 Section 79 Portfolio Committees: Petitions & Public Participation Committee has been established as to increase the mechanisms to respond to the communities' needs. The newly established Section 79 Portfolio Committees are in line with the municipal departments wherein the monthly, quarterly and annual performance reports of the departments are scrutinised by the committees. The committees also conduct visits for verification of projects completed. This approach strengthens the oversight role played by council through its oversight structures. In the next financial year, the committees will conduct public awareness campaigns as well as community feedback campaigns in service related issues

#### **Deepening Democracy**

This State of the District Address, in its format and content, in its outreach and focus, has become our flagship report back event annually. We do this in an endeavour to deepen democracy and to reach as many people as possible.

Our IDP processes and on-going engagements on our development endeavours, allow the municipality to revisit the contract we have with our people to hear them and to give effect to their aspirations. Soon after this engagement, our local municipalities will deliver their State of the Municipality Addresses at various venues across the District. Often we bemoan the lack of accuracy and completeness in media reports on the work that we do. We will continue to supplement the mass media with our own initiatives. One of which is through the external newsletter. It will be distributed in all libraries and will be available for download from our institution's website, and the publication of a summary the State of the District Address today.

Honourable Speaker, ladies and gentlemen. Many of us strive to preserve the honorable and noble aspects of our past. We must indeed preserve the great wisdom of our forefathers and life lessons of our history. Yet as we cherish the past, we must embrace the future.

For aging men and women, like me (note I did not say old, ... I said aging) we have to grapple with a rapidly changing world. A world in which our children live their lives surrounded by technology and rapidly changing ways and means of interacting and communicating with each other and others in the global village through Cyber or Skype digital connectivity.

To serve the incoming generation, we all need to adjust to the demand of our times. Let us not be too quick to dismiss the new means of communication. Yes, there are negative aspects of social media. However, we cannot deny its effectiveness, its speed and powerful potential to reach large numbers of people.

Despite the risks of unedited public attacks, I am on Facebook as a means of communication with members of the public. Several service delivery issues, at the District and at the local municipalities, have been addressed via this medium.

As politicians we should not be afraid to put ourselves out there, amongst public opinion of the people we serve.

#### Conclusion

Honourable Speaker, ladies and gentleman. As I move to conclude this 2015 State of the District Address, let us pause for a moment to remember the lives of people lost to us but who have enriched our lives with their own.

We lost the Mayor of PSJ, comrade Danisile Manyamezeli Mangqo. The best way to sum up Comrade Mangqo's life is to say he was an accomplished revolutionary in the fullest sense of

the word: he did everything to change this world in order to leave it a better place than he found it. May His Soul Rest in Peace!

Like it was not enough, we also lost the minister of public administration, comrade Collins "Animal" Chabane in tragic car accident. May his beautiful soul rest in peace!

South African society continues to be ravaged and devastated by road accidents that account for the loss of precious life. This is due to reckless and negligent driving, speed and alcohol. The loss of one life is a one too many. We appeal to all roads users to use our roads responsibly.

In conclusion, I take this opportunity to remind us all that we are once again in the year leading up to the local government Elections in 2016. I have no doubt that the government will be measured against what was achieved in the preceding years including this one.

Your government has done much. Our work is there for all to see, in towns and townships, in rural villages and farming areas. This State of the District Address as well as the report from available Statistics paints a clear picture for all to see.

I call on all of the inhabitants of OR Tambo to stand proud and hold each other firm, encouraged by the great things we continue to do together with you. Together united, our aspirations will be met. As your servants we are driven by an undying desire to serve.

It is in the service of the people of OR Tambo that I derive my deepest satisfaction. I know that the MMC's that serve with me, as well as all the members of the Council, of all political parties, share this ethos, and it remains the force that drives us each day to do the best we can collectively and with you, the communities we serve.

That shining light of service to mankind, Mother Theresa, was noted to have said: "At the end of life we will not be judged by how many diplomas we have received, how much money we have made, how many great things we have done. We will be judged by "I was hungry, and you gave me something to eat, I was naked and you clothed me. I was homeless, and you took me in."

Let's stay focused on serving our people!

NDIYABULELA!

### **1.2 Council Resolutions**

On 30 June 2015 the Council of OR Tambo District Municipality met to consider the budget which the Executive Mayor tabled for the budget year 2015/16 for tabling for the adoption after the consultative processes of stakeholders on the budget for their inputs and comments have been incorporated. The Mayor tabled the budget with following resolutions:

- 1. The Mayor of OR Tambo District Municipality, acting in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) tabled:
  - 1.1. The budget of the municipality for the financial year 2015/16 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
    - 1.1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)
    - 1.1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)
    - 1.1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type)
    - 1.1.4. Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source
  - 1.2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
    - 1.2.1. Budgeted Financial Position
    - 1.2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows
    - 1.2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation
    - 1.2.4. Asset management
    - 1.2.5. Basic service delivery measurement
- 2 The Executive Mayor further recommends to Council that
- 2.1 Adopts the tabled Budget for 2015/16 and two outer years
- 2.2 Adopts the budget tables in the First Attachment to Schedule a paragraph 6 of Part 1, namely:
  - Table A1 Budget Summary
  - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue & expenditure by standard classification)
  - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance ( Revenue & expenditure by municipal vote)
  - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue & Expenditure)
  - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification & funding
  - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position
  - Table A7 Budgeted Cash flows
  - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation;
  - Table A9 Asset management
  - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

- 2.3 Adopts that further processes will be undertaken in terms of section 21, 22 &23 of Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act;
- 2.4 Approves the tabled reviewed budget related policies (Tariffs, credit control, assets management, supply chain management policy, budget manual and Investment policy);
- 2.5 Mandates the Executive Mayor to ensure all requirements on Budget supporting documentation in terms of Schedule a MBRR are adhered to before the budget is submitted to National Treasury for Benchmark purposes;
- 2.6 Mandates the Executive Mayor to ensure that Ntinga adheres to the requirements of Schedule D of MBRR as stipulated in Chapter 3, paragraph 36, before the budget is submitted to National Treasury

## **1.3 Executive Summary**

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the District Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The District Municipality as required by section 23, 24 and 25 of Municipal Systems act (act 32 of 2000) undertook a strategic planning session with a sole mandate of developmental oriented planning so as to have a Integrated Developmental plan with implementable strategies and prioritisation of projects in compliance with section 29 of Municipal Systems act (34 of 2000). Alignment of strategic objectives, priorities and budget was undertaken. The draft IDP has been tabled to the council and further consultations with community, IGR structures and other stakeholders have been undertaken.

The District Municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Firstly there has to be development and implementation of by-laws, data cleansing project to ensure the accuracy of billing, full implementation of credit control and debt collection policy. National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 and 54 and 58 and 59, 66, 67 and 70, 72, 74 and 75 were used to guide the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy resulting in low revenue collection
- Aging and poorly maintained water infrastructure;
- Location of the municipality resulting in subsidising 90per cent of rural households with water without return.

- Water and Sanitation infrastructure backlogs;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- Increase in demand of water in the bulk infrastructure projects undertaken within the district area by National/Provincial government and local municipalities which requires bulk amounts of water whilst there are no means by municipality to monitor and charge the consumption of that water by that (tarring of N2 and provincial roads and access roads).
- The increased cost of bulk water, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Increase in ESKOM tariffs
- Anticipated increase in fuel prices;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Funding the renewal of assets through funding depreciation in the operating budget resulting in cutting down on other operating expenditure.
- High cost of delivery of Water to rural communities with no return.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF:

- The 2014/15 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that Adjustments Budget were draft as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2015/16 annual budget;
- The government theme of "infrastructure development"
- Implementation of belt tightening
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk water. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- "Separation of Power" for the legislative arm where this has been introduced in 2014/15 budget but not fully capacitated which will require more resources.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2015/16 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 1Consolidated Overview of the 2015/16 MTREF

Description	Cur	rent Year 2014	1/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &			
R thousand	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	
r illousallu	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers							
and contributions)	1,059,139	1,092,237	1,070,392	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738	
Total Expenditure	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,069,892	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191	
Surplus/(Deficit)	52,753	500	500	7,794	7,690	7,547	
Transfers recognised - capital	711,969	709,299	709,299	756,227	746,561	860,996	
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed							
assets	123,486	111,358	109,143	121,333	120,575	125,304	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &							
contributions	888,208	821,157	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846	

Operating revenue has increased by 40 per cent or R440 million for the 2015/16 financial year when compared to the 2014/15 Adjustments Budget this is mainly due to the increase recognition of portion of cost of free basic services in the service charges which is in line with the equitable share, increased by 5.8 per cent and 6.6 per cent in two outer years respectively.

Total operating expenditure for the 2015/16 financial year has been appropriated at 1,5 billion and translates into a R7.7 million surplus. When compared to the 2014/15 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has increased by 40 per cent and further increased by 5.9 per cent and 6.8 per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. As from 2013/2014 budget year, the depreciation has been funded and will enable the municipality to set aside funds that will assist in the renewal of infrastructure assets when the need arises in the years to come. The reserves identified to fund the operations amounted to R102 million for 2015/16, R69 million and R66 million for the two outer years.

The capital budget of R877 million for 2015/16 is 6.5 per cent more when compared to the 2014/15 Adjustment Budget. The capital programme decreases to R867 million in the 2016/17 financial year and increase in 2017/18 to R986 million. The total allocation for MIG for 2015/16 is R617 million and is divided into water projects and sanitation projects. Since the sanitation projects are mainly made up of construction of VIP toilets, this does not meet the requirements of an asset as per GRAP. Previously the municipality resolved on recognising the sanitation portion as operating and only the water projects were recognised as capital. Upon introduction of circular 58, this practice has ceased and the whole MIG allocation is recognised as capital. Circular 58 also allows 5per cent to be set aside for operational expenses; this amount has been taken to the operating budget forming operating revenue. But due to the engagements with National Treasury through benchmark exercise, it has came to light that the separation of the 5per cent results in misleading outcome that the MIG is not according to DORA hence the whole MIG allocation is recognised under capital expenditure.

Items classified as asset renewal are as follows: replacement of pipes, replacement of water meters, refurbishment of boreholes, and refurbishment of water pumps. These form part of capital expenditure as they replace components of infrastructure assets. There were strides to increase the asset renewal buy reducing the other operating expenditure items as recommended by National Treasury to increase the Asset Renewal. Asset Renewal increased by R40 million as compared to the tabled budget.

## 1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

For O.R. Tambo District Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty and the municipality is in one of poorest regions in South Africa.

The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding due to the area the municipality is situated in as the cost of providing water and sanitation services will not be covered by revenue because only 7per cent of consumers of services are able to pay and the 93per cent in rural areas receive the service without paying, this leads to burden of paying for services in the 7per cent who are in urban areas hence difficult to recover cost of providing the services. The municipality amassed a huge debt book which constantly grows per year due to the non implementation of credit control and debt collection policy as a result of capacity constraints. The orgarnogram is reviewed in order to address this and as the municipality has embarked on an aggressive long outstanding debt collection more especially for the government departments, businesses and households on well to do areas. This has yielded positive results in increase of collections and the municipality will continue the project until historic debt is decreased significantly. Further the revenue strategy is in pipeline where household debtors are offers incentive by discounting a percentage of old debts if they come forward and pay with strict timelines.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the District Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 79 per cent annual collections
- All government debts do not go beyond 30 days and businesses debts do not go beyond 60 days aging
- Undertaking of data cleansing project to ensure completeness and accuracy of debt book.
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the District Municipality.
- Embark on drive to increase revenue by piloting a project for billing the rural areas (peri urban) which receive the high standard of services as urban areas.

The following table is a summary of the 2015/16 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15 2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
R thousands	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R mousanus	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Financial Performance										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	120,795	127,872	150,061	362,878	362,878	362,878	362,878	748,569	804,181	860,621
Investment revenue	14,821	22,617	20,464	18,879	18,779	18,779	18,779	22,000	23,188	24,440
Transfers recognised - operational	752,827	865,396	962,380	562,407	568,400	568,400	568,400	631,382	674,949	725,301
Other own revenue	65,510	125,638	135,172	114,975	142,180	142,180	142,180	130,510	120,332	120,375
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	953,953	1,141,523	1,268,077	1,059,139	1,092,237	1,092,237	1,092,237	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738
and contributions)										

#### Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

#### Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

As compared to 2014/15 adjustment budget, the revenue increased by R440 million which is 40 per cent and increases in 2016/17 by R90 million and R108 million in 2017/18. This is mainly as a result of increase in operating grants, cost on free basic services. Service charges on water and sanitation comprise 48per cent of the total operating revenue, these increased by 106 per cent compared to the adjustment budget. This is mainly due to the recognition of the cost of free basic services the municipality does not receive from the consumers of the services in line with what is received in equitable share.

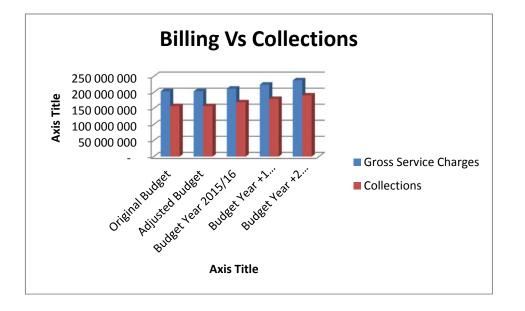
#### **Service Charges**

Description	Current Ye	ear 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure				
R thousands	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18		
Service charges	362,877,789	362,877,789	748,568,590	804,180,986	860,621,445		
Interest on Debtors	18,460,000	18,460,000	15,460,000	16,294,840	17,174,761		
Gross Service Charges	381,337,789	381,337,789	764,028,590	820,475,826	877,796,206		
Less : Cost of Free Basic							
Services	(177,588,553)	(177,588,553)	(552,162,000)	(595,990,000)	(639,939,000)		
Less : Debt Impariment	(46,243,385)	(46,243,385)	(42,500,000)	(44,795,000)	(47,213,930)		
Service Charges to be Collected	157,505,851	157,505,851	169,366,590	179,690,826	190,643,276		

The gross revenue for service charges in original and adjustment budget equals to R381 million comprises of service charges of R185 million, free basic services recognition of R177 million

and interest on outstanding debtors of R18.4 million resulting in the gross service charges anticipated to be R381 million. The gross revenue for services charges for 2015/16 MTREF amounts to R764 million, R820 million and R877 million respectively. The anticipated debt impairment for 2015/16 MTREF amounts to R42.5 million, R44.7 million and R47 million respectively and recognition of free basic services is R552 million, R595 million and R639 million. Resulting in the anticipated collections being R169 million, R179.6 million and R190.6 million being 79 per cent collection rate in MTREF. The collection rate for 2014/15 was anticipated at 77per cent, due to the poor collection rate in the past that have embedded the municipality due to number of challenges, there has been an aggressive implementation of credit control and debt collection policy which mainly focused on the government departments (national/provincial) which were some of them at 180 days and above in debt aging. This project vielded positive results where the municipality had to cut off water supply in the properties of these departments to get a response and subsequent payment. This resulted in spike in the collections ending up with the projected collections for 2013/14 being exceeded. For the mid year the projected collection amounted to R72 million whilst the actual collections for the six months amounted to R75 million resulting in 4% positive variance. It is anticipated that the projected collection rate anticipated will be surpassed due to the implementation of the credit control and debt collection policy and this will assist in improving the cash reserves that the municipality has hence the increase in anticipated reserves budgeted for from R94 million in 2014/15 to R102 million in 2015/16. The billing versus the collection will also improve in the budget year and two outer years as depicted in the graph below where the municipality will decrease the number of days for collecting the debt to the almost accepted best practice of 45 days.

Graphic illustration of billing vs. collections budgeted for.



Interest received comprises of interest on investments of R22 million and interest on debtors of R15.4 million. The interest on investments has slightly increased from R18.8 million in

adjustment budget to R22 million in 2015/16 budget due to increase in MIG grant transfer which is the main source of increase or decrease in interest received.

Other own revenue consists mainly of reserves of R102 million, tender fees of R1.2 million, and Farm Operations of R3.5 million.

Operating grants and transfers totals R631.3 million in the 2015/16 financial year and increases to R674.9 million by 2016/17 and to R725.3 in 2017/18. The main item in the operating grants and transfers is the Equitable share amounting to amounting to R620 million for 2015/16 (total allocation amounts to R622 million, of the allocation R2 million is funding capital expenditure) and R643.6 million and R721.8 million for 2016/17 and 2017/18 years respectively.

The organisational structure for BTO has been approved by the council which will address some of the capacity challenges faced by the municipality in collecting the revenue to further increase the revenue base of the municipality in order to decrease the dependency of grants and transfers from the government. Furthermore, the revenue section has been correctly aligned and under the BTO (which was previously under water services).

Description		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18		
RECEIPTS:	1, 2											
Operating Transfers and Grants			-									
National Government:		432,746	489,537	502,230	567,762	567,762	567,762	631,409	646,283	724,959		
Local Government Equitable Share		414,811	449,954	493,970	552,334	552,334	552,334	622,201	643,613	721,881		
Finance Management		1,250	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,575	1,710	2,045		
Municipal Systems Improvement		790	1,000	890	934	934	934	940	960	1,033		
Water Services Operating Subsidy		15,895	27,944	-	-	-	-					
EPWP Incentive		-	9,139	5,870	12,994	12,994	12,994	6,693	-	-		
Other transfers/grants [insert description]												
Provincial Government:		4,613	-	-	-	638	638	-		-		
Health subsidy		4,613	-									
River Health						638	638					
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
[insert description]												
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
[insert description]												
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	437,358	489,537	502,230	567,762	568,400	568,400	631,409	646,283	724,959		

#### Table 3 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the district municipality.

The percentage increases of both water purchases from Department of Water Affairs (DWA) are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that this tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impact they have on the municipality's water rate tariffs and in these tariffs are largely outside the control of the district municipality. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the district municipality's future financial position and viability.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index (CPI), as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of water, petrol, diesel, chemicals etc more especially that the petrol price is continuing to increase. The current challenge facing the district municipality in managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied as only 7per cent of consumers are charged for consumption and 93per cent is not charged making it difficult to recover costs and at the same time not increasing the tariffs too much for the 7per cent that are charged.

### 1.4.1 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

Due to the location and the demographics of the district municipality, the challenge is OR Tambo District Municipality is made up of mostly rural areas. This result in municipality having a huge backlog in providing infrastructure for water and sanitation and the construction of infrastructure is mainly on addressing those backlogs in the rural communities. The overall number of households in the district is over 298 231 of which only 23 000 (7per cent) are in the urban areas of whom the revenue for services is received according to the tariffs. Even in the 23 000 that are in the urban areas, the district has to provide subsidies on services (free basic) due to the indigent status of the households. This presents a challenge because, due to the eradication of backlogs, most of the infrastructures assets are constructed in the rural areas where the household do not pay for the services. Resulting in the value of assets reflected in the financial statement located in rural areas. This means the depreciation of R160 million is largely made up of assets that are located in rural areas.

Currently the depreciation is funded and funding of depreciation will assist in better maintenance of infrastructure.

A tariff increase of 9 per cent from 1 July 2015 for water is proposed. This is based on input cost assumptions of 6 per cent increase in the cost of bulk water by DWA, in addition 6 kl water is provided for free to the indigent households.

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

### Table 4 Proposed Water Tariffs

		Proposed	Proposed
KL	Current Tariff	Tariff	Increase
Households			
0-06	5.23	5.70	9%
*07-10	5.25	5.72	9%
*11-20	9.49	10.34	9%
*21-30	9.49	10.34	9%
*31-50	9.49	10.34	9%
*50-200	9.49	10.34	9%
*200- 500	9.49	10.34	9%
500+	9.49	10.34	9%
Business/Governme			
nt			
0-30 KM	9.49	10.34	9%
31-40KM	12.88	14.04	9%
41-50KM	15.09	16.45	9%
51-200KM	17.02	18.56	9%
201-500	17.02	18.56	9%
500+	17.02	18.56	9%

### Basic charges are as follows

		Proposed	Proposed
KL	Current Tariff	Tariff	Increase
DOMESTIC	37.58	40.96	9%
BUSINESS	59.10	64.41	9%
GOVERNMENT	68.36	74.51	9%

### 1.4.2 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A tariff increase of 9 per cent for sanitation from 1 July 2015 is proposed. This is based on number of units (toilets) the household/business/government has. The tariff is per toilet facility on the household or business and this is tabulated here-under.

### Table 4 Proposed sanitation tariffs

		Proposed	Proposed
KL	Current Tariff	Tariff	Increase
DOMESTIC	63.96	69.72	9%
BUSINESS	113.70	123.93	9%
GOVERNMENT	136.04	148.28	9%

### 1.4.3 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services. This shows that for the household, the average bill for water and sanitation per month for the middle income range amounts to R175. This depends on the consumptions as more the consumption, the more the bill. This is only an average for water and sanitation only as other services are not offers by the district municipality. For Indigent, the subsidy offered per month amount to R116 and also depending on the consumption because, if indigent households consumes more than 6kl, the from 7kl upwards, the household is charged.

### Table 5 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills

Description		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cu	rrent Year 2014	1/15	2015/16	Medium Term I Fram		oenditure
Description	Ref	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Rand/cent								% incr.			
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle	1										
Income Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity : Consumption											
Water: Basic levy				35.45	37.57	37.57	37.57		40.95	43.41	46.01
Water: Consumption		6.20	7.13	8.95	9.49	9.49	9.49		10.34	10.96	11.62
Sanitation		76.35	85.51	107.26	113.69	113.69	113.69		123.92	131.36	139.24
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		82.55	92.64	151.66	160.75	160.75	160.75	9.0%	175.21	185.73	196.87
VAT on Services											
Total large household bill:		82.55	92.64	151.66	160.75	160.75	160.75	9.0%	175.21	185.73	196.87
% increase/-decrease		02.00	12.2%	63.7%	6.0%	-	-	,,	9.0%	6.0%	6.0%
			12.270	03.770	0.070				7.070	0.070	0.070
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable	2										
Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity : Basic levy Electricity : Consumption											
Water: Basic levy				35.45	37.57	37.57	37.57		40.95	43.41	46.01
Water: Consumption		3.93	4.42	35.45 4.95	5.25	5.25	5.25		40.95	6.07	6.43
Sanitation		48.10	4.42 53.87	4.95 60.34	63.96	63.96	63.96		69.72	73.90	78.33
Refuse removal		40.10	55.07	00.34	03.90	05.50	05.50		05.72	15.50	10.55
Other											
sub-total		52.03	58.29	100.74	106.78	106.78	106.78	9.0%	116.39	123.37	130.78
VAT on Services											
Total small household bill:		52.03	58.29	100.74	106.78	106.78	106.78	9.0%	116.39	123.37	130.78
% increase/-decrease			12.0%	72.8%	6.0%	-	-		9.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	3			F 05		1 00					
Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy				35.45	37.57	37.57	37.57	#NAME?	40.95	43.41	46.01
Water: Consumption			4.40	4.93	5.23	5.23	5.23	#NAME?	5.70	6.04	6.41
Sanitation			53.87	60.34	63.96	63.96	63.96	#NAME?	69.72	73.90	78.33
Refuse removal			00.01	00.04	00.00	00.00	00.00		00.12	10.50	10.00
Other											
omer sub-total			58.27	100.72	106.76	106.76	106.76	9.0%	116.37	123.35	130.75
		-	58.27	100.72	100.76	100.76	100.76	9.0%	110.3/	123.35	130.75
VAT on Services			F0 07	100 70	10/ 7/	10/ 7/	10/ 7/	0.001	11/ 07	100.05	100 75
Total small household bill:		-	58.27	100.72	106.76 6.0%	106.76	106.76	9.0%	116.37	123.35	130.75
% increase/-decrease				72.9%			-		9.0%	6.0%	6.0%

## **1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework**

The District Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2015/16 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to backlog eradication ;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plans no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2015/16 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousands	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	
R ITTOUSATIUS	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18	
Financial Performance											
Employ ee costs	216,042	253,483	302,877	304,510	306,114	306,114	306,114	362,993	389,135	418,095	
Remuneration of councillors	9,375	14,425	11,829	18,272	18,272	18,272	18,272	17,720	17,720	17,720	
Depreciation & asset impairment	176,182	192,664	217,599	160,491	160,891	160,891	160,891	165,500	174,437	183,857	
Finance charges	946	973	2,437	-	-	-	-	6	6	6	
Materials and bulk purchases	64,148	141,263	63,593	68,134	76,154	76,154	76,154	100,651	104,720	110,934	
Transfers and grants	16,266	45,821	40,755	192,109	221,416	221,416	221,416	563,100	602,969	647,168	
Other expenditure	704,256	569,711	793,579	262,870	308,890	308,890	308,890	314,698	325,973	345,413	
Total Expenditure	1,187,214	1,218,340	1,432,668	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,091,737	1,091,737	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191	

### Table 6 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2015/16 financial year totals R362 million, which equals 23 per cent of the total operating expenditure. The increase between the adjustment budget and budget under consideration equals to 18per cent which is 10 per cent above budgeted increment, these are reasons for the larger increase:

 The municipality is undertaking a review of its organisational structure and filling of vacant positions where there will be rightsizing the structure taking into consideration the recommendations given by National Treasury on the correction of top heavy approach that the municipality currently have.

An annual increase of 7 per cent has been included in 2016/17 and 2017/18.

For casual employees, there is R20 million which is budgeted for in this budget but this may not be enough if all the casual employees be absorbed because it costed the municipality R37

million in the previous financial year to fund the salaries. Currently there is verification process taking place.

The district municipality decided not to increase the salaries by 4.65 per cent as recommended by circular and 75 due to any possible labour agreement being above the guidance hence the increase by 8per cent. It should be noted that the total financial implication could not be determined.

The district municipality undertook the Separations of Powers program where there will be significant increase in the council portfolio committees hence increase in the council remuneration costs and the councillors remunerations are budgeted under the upper limits of public office bearers in grand 5 municipality. The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the district municipality's budget.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 79 per cent. For the 2015/16 financial year this amount equates to R42.4 million and escalates to R47 million by 2017/18. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management and Accounting Policies. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R165.5 million for the 2015/16 financial and equates to 14 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

The depreciation has been funded and this will assist in the renewal of assets in the future should the need arise.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of water from DWA. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations at 6.6 per cent annually and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses and portion of repayment of old debt has been provided for and decrease the creditors.

Other materials comprises of amongst others the materials for maintenance, repair of water and sanitation infrastructure and roads, repair of computers, repair of municipal buildings and repair of motor vehicles.

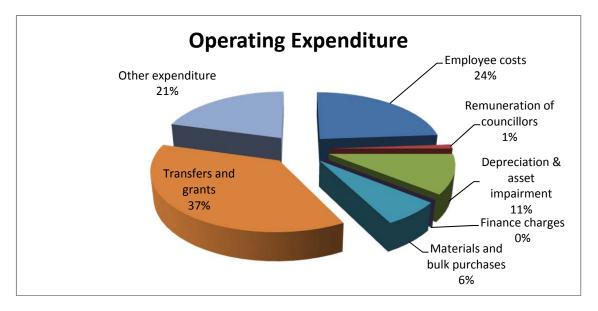
Contracted services expenditure totals R14.5 million which is made up of contract with the security company and has escalated by just 16 per cent, this is due to escalation of fees in security industry and increase in sites that require security services. For the two outer years growth has been 5.5 per cent and 5.3per cent respectively.

Grants and Transfers are made up of transfers by Ntinga Development Agency to the projects and include the free basic cost which the municipality incurred in subsidising rural communities.

This is included in revenue forming part of service charges and also in the expenditure with the net effect in statement of performance of nil. The free basic cost amounts to R552 million, R595.9 million and R639.9 million in MTREF. The expenditure will increase by 7per cent in 2016/17 and 2017/18 respectively.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. Further detailed list will be provided at the end of this document.

The following table gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2015/16 financial year.



The chart above indicates the main operational expenditure categories as a percentage of the total budget for the 2015/16 financial year

### **1.5.1 Priority given to repairs and maintenance**

During the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF operational repairs and maintenance was identified as a strategic imperative owing to the aging of the district municipality's infrastructure and historic deferred maintenance. Repairs and maintenance increased by 62 per cent in the 2015/16 financial year, from R35 million to R62.9 million. Then increased by 1.9 per cent in 2016/17 and by 5.1 per cent in 2017/18. In 2013/2014 budget, there was a reclassification of most of items which were under repairs and maintenance to asset renewal. These are mainly the items that are replacement of worn out infrastructure components (pipes, generators, water pumps) hence the small portion of repairs and maintenance budget. Repairs and maintenance comprises of maintenance of buildings, sewerage reticulation, road maintenance, spring protection, repairs on motor vehicles and tools and equipment. The percentage of R&M in relation to Capital Expenditure is 6% which is too little as the acceptable level is 8% of the total capital expenditure.

Even the 6% would improve if the total capital expenditure only included capital items. Since MIG is considered capital grant, all the expenditure budgeted for under MIG would form part of capital expenditure even thought these don't meet the criteria of capital expenditure. In the district municipality, there are projects that are awarded for the construction of sanitation VIP toilets in the rural areas under MIG. The expenditure is not recognised as capital under GRAP.

The table below provides a breakdown of the repairs and maintenance in relation to asset class:

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 2014	l/15	2015/16 M	edium Term R	levenue &
Differenced		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	36,314	58,037	23,002	27,134	35,154	26,154	56,945	58,129	61,268
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	2,906	5,717	10,017	2,017	9,000	9,486	9,998
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		23,864	38,288	8,736	8,925	11,945	10,945	30,399	30,147	31,775
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	13,286	1,898	3,744	3,744	3,744	8,398	8,855	9,333
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		23,864	51,574	13,540	18,386	25, 706	16, 706	47, 797	48,487	51,106
Community		-	-	-	218	218	218	218	230	243
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6, 7	12,451	6,463	9,462	8,529	9,229	9,229	8,929	9,411	9,920
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		36,314	58,037	23,002	27,134	35,154	26,154	56,945	58,129	61,268
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total cape.	ĸ	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.3%	10.0%	10.0%	7.0%	9.5%	9.3%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	53.8%	51.0%	51.0%	37.3%	47.3%	49.7%
R&M as a % of PPE		1.1%	2.5%	0.6%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		224.0%	404.0%	117.0%	602.0%	622.0%	574.0%	583.0%	661.0%	688.0%

 Table 7 Repairs and maintenance per asset class

For the 2015/16 financial year, 84 per cent or R47.7 million of total repairs and maintenance will be spent on water and sanitation infrastructure assets. Community assets have been allocated R0.2 million of total repairs and maintenance equating to 0.3 per cent. Other assets (computer repairs, building repairs and vehicle repairs) has been allocated R9 million equating to 15.8 per cent to total repairs.

### 1.5.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the district municipality's Indigent Policy. The target is to register more indigent households during the 2015/16 financial year, a process reviewed annually. Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

<u>OR Tambo District Municipality</u> 2015/16 Budget and MTREF Since the district municipality is comprised of deeply rural areas, the large quantities of processed water form part of free basic services as the cost will not be recovered since the access to water in rural communities is mainly use of public taps (minimum service levels).

Out of the households in the district, only 7per cent households live in towns and pay for the services rendered being water and sanitation. Even in the 7per cent there are households that are registered as indigent. Then 93per cent households do not pay for services rendered and form part of free basic services. To eradicate backlogs, projects funded by Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) are mainly constructed in these rural areas and a large portion of water is supplied to the areas leaving only less than 7per cent of total household paying for the water and sanitation. Cost recovery in these circumstances is difficult to maintain and the municipality is constantly reliant on grant funding.

## **1.6 Capital expenditure**

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	
R ITOUSATIO	1'	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18	
Capital expenditure - Vote												
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2											
Vote 1 - Council & Committes		704	523	2,518	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	1,000	-	-	
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		6,007	6,409	5,754	10,895	10,795	9,350	9,350	27,631	29,349	30,933	
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		1,036	1,342	-	5,165	5,687	5,687	5,687	4,190	4,431	4,555	
Vote 4 - Health		-	7	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,200	1,265	1,333	
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services		-	55	-	-	2,800	2,800	2,800	-	-	-	
Vote 6 - Housing		-	-	-	1,070	1,770	1,000	1,000	1,770	1,866	300	
Vote 7 - Public Safety		334	142	1,117	10,700	6,700	6,700	6,700	13,000	6,324	6,665	
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 9 - Environmental		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		-	65	-	2,686	2,686	2,686	2,686	15,693	15,421	16,277	
Vote 11 - Water		113,897	413,382	594,699	799,739	785,019	785,019	785,019	812,876	808,481	926,236	
Vote 12 - Tourism		-	-	-	200	200	200	200	200	-	-	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300	
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300	

 Table 8 2015/16 Medium-term capital budget per vote

For 2015/16 an amount of R747.5 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 85 per cent of the total capital budget. In the outer years this amount totals R740 million, 94 per cent and R849.7 million, 95 per cent respectively for each of the financial years. Asset Renewal amount to R61.7 million, R82.4 million and R91.3 million for MTREF which relates to infrastructure, An increase of R56.9 million in 2014/15 adjustment budget as compared to 2015/16 budget largely due to increase in conditional grants (MIG, MWIG) and projects funded by own revenue (extension of buildings, disaster facilities, fire fighting equipment). A further decrease in 2016/17 of R10 million due to the decrease in allocation of mainly MWIG which decreased by R39 million.

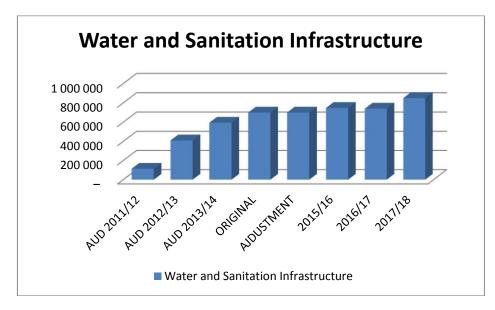
Total new assets represent 93 per cent or R815.8 million of the total capital budget while asset renewal equates to 7 per cent or R61.7 million. Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 18 MBRR A9 (Asset Management). In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class

Some of the salient projects to be undertaken over the medium-term includes, amongst others:

<ul> <li>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>Rural Asset Management Grant</li> <li>Motor Vehicles</li> <li>Fire Fighting Equipment</li> <li>Disaster facilities</li> <li>Recycling facilities</li> <li>Generators</li> </ul>	- - - - - -	R617 million R124 million R2.7 million R6.5 million R13 million R10 million R3 million R18 million
<ul> <li>Refurbishment of Water Schemes</li> <li>Water Meters</li> <li>Sewerage Reticulation</li> <li>Water Pump Stations</li> <li>Maintenance of Pipe Leaks</li> </ul>	- - -	R10.5 million R20 million R3 million R4 million R9 million

<ul> <li>Maintenance of Pipe Leaks</li> </ul>	-	R9 million
Repair of Element of Treatment Works	-	R2 million
Refurbishment Grant (WSOG)	-	R10 million

The following graph provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spent on infrastructure related projects over the MTREF.



Capital Expenditure is funded by

Conditional Grants being:-

- Municipal Infrastructure Grant
- Municipal Water Infrastructure grant
- Rural Roads Asset Management
- Water Service Operating Grant
- Equitable Share

Value Added Tax (VAT) Refunds of VAT

- R121 million

- R 617 million

- R 124 million

- R 2.6 million

- R 10 million

- R2 million

In arriving at the VAT projection, actual outcome received from previous periods form basis of VAT projection and this is not a provision. In 2013/14, VAT refunds collected was R141 million which have already surpassed the R123.6 million projected in the adjustment budget and already in 2014/15 the projected VAT claims have already been exceeded. For prudence principle and considering s18 of MFMA stating that revenue budgeted for should be realistic, the municipality decided not to increase the VAT for 2015/16 rather to decrease so that any surplus in collections will assist in the reserves.

## 1.7 Annual Budget Tables - Consolidation

The following pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2015/16 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 9 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15			edium Term R nditure Frame	
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Financial Performance	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Бийуег	Бийуег	FUIECASI	outcome	2015/10	+1 2010/17	+2 2017/16
Property rates	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Service charges	120,795	127,872	150,061	362,878	362,878	362,878	362,878	748,569	804,181	860,621
Invise stment revenue	120,793	22,617	20,464	18,879	18,779	14,500	14,500	22,000	23,188	24,440
Transfers recognised - operational	752,827	865,396	962,380	562,407	568,400	568,400	568,400	631,382	674,949	725,301
Other own revenue	65,510	125,638	135,172	114,975	142,180	124,614	124,614	130,510	120,332	120,375
							1.070.392			1.730.738
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	953,953	1,141,523	1,268,077	1,059,139	1,092,237	1,070,392	1,070,392	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,730
and contributions)	010.010	050 (00	000.077	004 540		0.15.070	045 070	000.000	000.405	440.005
Employ ee costs	216,042	253,483	302,877	304,510	306,114	315,976	315,976	362,993	389,135	418,095
Remuneration of councillors	9,375	14,425	11,829	18,272	16,407	16,604	16,604	17,720	17,720	17,720
Depreciation & asset impairment	176,182	192,664	217,599	160,491	160,891	160,891	160,891	165,500	174,437	183,857
Finance charges	946	973	2,437	-	-	-	-	6	6	6
Materials and bulk purchases	64,148	141,263	63,593	68,134	76,154	67,154	67,154	100,651	104,720	110,934
Transfers and grants	16,266	45,821	40,755	192,109	221,416	221,416	221,416	563,100	602,969	647,168
Other expenditure	704,256	569,711	793,579	262,870	310,755	287,851	287,851	314,698	325,973	345,413
Total Expenditure	1,187,214	1,218,340	1,432,668	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,069,892	1,069,892	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191
Surplus/(Deficit)	(233,261) 121,978	(76,817)	(164,591)	52,753	500 709,299	500 709,299	500 709,299	7,794	7,690	7,547 860,996
Transfers recognised - capital		421,926	604,088	711,969				756,227	746,561	
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed a		-	-	123,486	111,358	109,143	109,143	121,333	120,575	125,304
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &	(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846
contributions										
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300
Transfers recognised - capital	121,978	421,926	513,618	711,969	709,299	709,299	709,299	756,227	746,561	860,996
Public contributions & donations	-	_	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	- 1
Borrow ing	-	_	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	_	90,470	123,486	111,358	109,143	109,143	121,333	120,575	125,304
Total sources of capital funds	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300
Financial position										
Total current assets	542,538	509,204	448,255	888,156	602,162	602,162	602,162	843,652	1,053,816	1,251,942
Total non current assets	3,394,493	2,369,015	3,574,010	6,502,684	6,486,149	6,483,934	6,483,934	7,201,309	7,894,082	8,696,512
Total current liabilities	596,597	453,144	423,638	497,625	416,960	414,745	414,745	464,857	492,963	499,666
Total non current liabilities	1,735	677	11,693	70	70	70	70	75	78	85
Community wealth/Equity	3,338,700	2,424,398	3,586,933	6,893,145	6,671,282	6,671,282	6,671,282	7,580,030	8,454,856	9,448,703
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	415,280	194,406	607,469	1,043,476	982,012	979,797	979,797	920,900	923,374	1,047,434
Net cash from (used) investing	(122,961)	(421,461)	(599,200)	(830,375)	(815,577)	(813,362)	(813,362)	(756,227)	(746,561)	(860,996)
Net cash from (used) financing	3,651	8	(456)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
Application of cash and investments	569,211	281,535	196,169	477,707	282,233	286,279	286,279	393,206	415,773	421,409
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(114,595)	(53,966)	39,210	365,102	119,583	115,537	115,537	196,676	350,921	531,723
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	16,244	14,358	19,625	18,838	18,838	18,838	20,350	20,350	21,263	22,200
Depreciation & asset impairment	176,182	192,664	217,599	160,491	160,891	160,891	165,500	165,500	174,437	183,857
Renew al of Existing Assets	_	-	-	86,303	82,003	82,003	82,003	61,750	82,463	91,375
Repairs and Maintenance	36,314	58,037	23,002	27,134	35,154	26,154	56,945	56,945	58,129	61,268
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	793	806	165,083	177,589	177,589	177,589	552,162	552,162	595,990	639,939
Revenue cost of free services provided	- 173	-		-	-	-		- 352, 102	- 335,350	
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	219	217	216	215	215	215	213	213	212	210
						2 I J	210	213	212	210
			52		15	15	37	37	20	16
Sanitation/sew erage:	219 70 -	62	53 -	45	45	45 -	37	37	29 -	16
	70	62		45				37 - -	29 - -	

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFExplanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

- 1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the district municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
- 2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
- 3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
  - a. The operating has a surplus of R7.7 million in 2015/16 and R7.6 million and R7.5 million in two outer years respectively over the MTREF
  - b. Capital expenditure is funded by grant transfers and own revenue of which
    - i. 70 per cent (R617 million) is MIG allocation
    - ii. 14 per cent (R124 million) is Municipal water infrastructure grant
    - iii. 0.3 per cent(R2.7 million) is rural roads asset management grant
    - iv. 13 per cent (R121 million) other assets in capital expenditure are funded by the VAT.
    - v. 1 per cent (R10 million) Water Services Operating Grant
    - vi. 0.2 per cent(R2 million) other assets funded by equitable share
- 4. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

### Table 10 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cu	rent Year 2014	/15		ledium Term R nditure Frame	
		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand	1	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Revenue - Standard										
Governance and administration		603,000	718,740	798,751	282,385	279,139	273,556	308,277	329,520	350,954
Executive and council		4,265	3,256	1,017	109,910	116,951	114,612	121,399	128,869	137,589
Budget and treasury office		598,558	715,484	794,594	85,693	87,658	85,904	104,307	111,963	119,239
Corporate services		177	-	3,140	86,781	74,530	73,040	82,572	88,688	94,126
Community and public safety		5,316	1,025	5,736	39,657	44,457	43,568	49,777	53,039	56,521
Community and social services		3,583	1,025	1,011	7,014	9,994	9,794	10,648	11,398	12,202
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	2,666	3,178	3,115	3,615	3,847	4,094
Public safety		-	-	725	17,578	19,731	19,336	21,928	23,272	24,701
Housing		1,733	-	4,000	8,095	7,239	7,094	7,728	8,279	8,869
Health		-	-	-	4,303	4,315	4,229	5,858	6,243	6,655
Economic and environmental services		30,013	37,487	21,253	95,020	98,229	96,264	105,136	98,062	104,685
Planning and development		30,013	35,871	18,597	69,782	67,128	65,786	67,732	57,155	61,107
Road transport		-	1,616	2,330	8,819	13,542	13,271	16,556	18,610	19,729
Environmental protection		-	-	326	16,418	17,559	17,208	20,848	22,297	23,849
Trading services		437,602	806,198	1,046,426	639,764	668,515	655,145	1,067,495	1,140,146	1,216,583
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		437,602	806,198	1,046,426	639,764	668,515	655,145	1,067,495	1,140,146	1,216,583
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- 1	-
Other	4	-	-	-	2,314	1,897	1,859	1,775	1,882	1,995
Total Revenue - Standard	2	1,075,931	1,563,449	1,872,166	1,059,139	1,092,237	1,070,392	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738
Expenditure - Standard										
Governance and administration		480,344	201,684	249,776	275,173	278,639	273,056	306,777	327,939	349,288
Executive and council		103,386	92,020	82,608	109,910	116,951	114,612	121,399	128,869	137,589
Budget and treasury office		322,093	42,121	79,091	78,482	87,158	85,404	102,807	110,382	117,573
Corporate services		54,865	67,543	88,076	86,781	74,530	73,040	82,572	88,688	94,126
Community and public safety		45,037	41,368	49,731	39,657	44,457	43,568	49,777	53,039	56,521
Community and social services		8,015	5,003	8,660	7,014	9,994	9,794	10,648	11,398	12,202
Sport and recreation		8,250	3,888	3,585	2,666	3,178	3,115	3,615	3,847	4,094
Public safety		17,573	21,337	22,980	17,578	19,731	19,336	21,928	23,272	24,701
Housing		8,353	7,175	10,730	8,095	7,239	7,094	7,728	8,279	8,869
Health		2,847	3,966	3,776	4,303	4,315	4,229	5,858	6,243	6,655
Economic and environmental services		105,724	106,665	86,938	91,848	98,229	96,264	105,136	98,062	104,685
Planning and development		96,041	95,177	67,547	66,611	67,128	65,786	67,732	57,155	61,107
Road transport		1,164	2,831	3,719	8,819	13,542	13,271	16,556	18,610	19,729
Environmental protection		8,519	8,657	15,672	16,418	17,559	17,208	20,848	22,297	23,849
Trading services		554,127	866,102	1,044,420	597,394	668,515	655,145	1,061,201	1,134,037	1,210,703
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		554,127	866,102	1,044,420	597,394	668,515	655,145	1,061,201	1,134,037	1,210,703
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	4	1,982	2,521	1,803	2,314	1,897	1,859	1,775	1,882	1,995
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	1,187,214	1,218,340	1,432,668	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,069,892	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(111,283)	345,109	439,498	52,753	500	500	7,794	7,690	7,547

### Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- 1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 12 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms if each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
- 2. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is not the case for Water and Waste water

functions. As already noted above, the municipality depends on government grants as there is a huge backlog of services, the municipality will be undertaking to endeavour in increasing the revenue collection more especially in water services so as to be able to finance the depreciation of assets and explore ways of improving efficiencies and provide a basis for re-evaluating the function's tariff structure.

### 3.

# Table 11 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 2014	/15		ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
D the supervision		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Council & Committes		4,265	3,256	1,017	109,910	116,951	114,612	121,399	128,869	137,589
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		598,735	715,484	797,734	172,475	162,188	158,944	186,879	200,650	213,365
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		30,013	35,871	18,597	69,782	67,128	65,786	67,732	57,155	61,107
Vote 4 - Health		-	-	-	4,303	4,315	4,229	5,858	6,243	6,655
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services		3,583	1,025	1,011	7,014	9,994	9,794	10,648	11,398	12,202
Vote 6 - Housing		1,733	-	4,000	8,095	7,239	7,094	7,728	8,279	8,869
Vote 7 - Public Safety		-	-	725	17,578	19,731	19,336	21,928	23,272	24,701
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation		-	-	-	2,666	3,178	3,115	3,615	3,847	4,094
Vote 9 - Environmental		-	-	326	16,418	17,559	17,208	20,848	22,297	23,849
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		-	1,616	2,330	8,819	13,542	13,271	16,556	18,610	19,729
Vote 11 - Water		437,602	806,198	1,046,426	639,764	668,515	655,145	1,067,495	1,140,146	1,216,583
Vote 12 - Tourism		-	-	-	2,314	1,897	1,859	1,775	1,882	1,995
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- 1	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,075,931	1,563,449	1,872,166	1,059,139	1,092,237	1,070,392	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Council & Committes		103.386	92.020	82.608	109,910	116.951	114.612	121.399	128.869	137.589
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		376,958	109.664	167,167	165,263	161,688	158,444	185,379	199,069	211,699
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		96,041	95,177	67,547	66,611	67,128	65,786	67,732	57,155	61,107
Vote 4 - Health		2.847	3,966	3.776	4,303	4,315	4,229	5.858	6.243	6,655
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services		8,015	5,003	8,660	7,014	9,994	9,794	10,648	11,398	12,202
Vote 6 - Housing		8,353	7,175	10,730	8,095	7,239	7,094	7,728	8,279	8,869
Vote 7 - Public Safety		17.573	21,337	22,980	17,578	19,731	19,336	21,928	23.272	24,701
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation		8,250	3,888	3,585	2,666	3,178	3,115	3,615	3,847	4,094
Vote 9 - Environmental		8,519	8,657	15,672	16,418	17,559	17,208	20,848	22,297	23,849
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		1,164	2,831	3,719	8,819	13,542	13,271	16,556	18,610	19,729
Vote 11 - Water		554,127	866,102	1,044,420	597,394	668,515	655,145	1,061,201	1,134,037	1,210,703
Vote 12 - Tourism		1.982	2.521	1.803	2.314	1.897	1.859	1.775	1.882	1,995
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	_,	_		-	_	-		-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	_	-	_	_	-	-	- 1	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1,187,214	1,218,340	1,432,668	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,069,892	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(111,283)	345,109	439,498	52,753	500	500	7,794	7.690	7,547

# Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the district municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the water trading services.

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 12 Surplus/ (Deficit) calculations for the trading services

Description	Current Ye	ear 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure					
R thousands	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2			
	original buuget	Aujusteu Duuget	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18			
Water								
Revenue (including capital grants								
and transfers)	1,439,503,090	1,453,534,165	1,880,370,717	1,948,627,005	2,142,819,143			
Operating Ex penditure	597,394,036	668,515,111	1,061,200,517	1,134,036,978	1,210,702,894			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	842,109,054	785,019,054	819,170,200	814,590,027	932,116,249			
Percentage Surplus	58%	54%	44%	42%	43%			

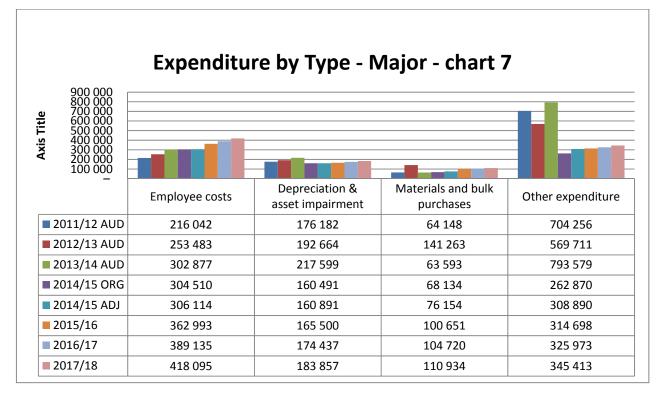
- 2. The Water Services trading surplus is 54 per cent in 2014/15 and from 2015/16 being 44 per cent and decreased to 42 per cent and 43 per cent again in two outer years.
- 3. The surplus on the water account remains relatively constant over the MTREF Table 13

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFMBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
D the user of	1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Revenue By Source					-	-					
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- 1	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	120,795	127,872	150,061	301,423	301,423	301,423	301,423	681,583	733,177	785,357
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	_	_	_	61,454	61,454	61,454	61,454	66,985	71,004	75,265
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	_	_	-	_	_	-	-	-	_	_
Service charges - other	-										
Rental of facilities and equipment		15	17	29	35	35	35	35	50	53	56
Interest earned - external investments		14,821	22,617	20,464	18,879	18,779	14,500	14,500	22,000	23,188	24,440
		14,621	22,017	20,404	18,460	18,460	28,500	28,500	16,260	16,795	17,725
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		19,030	24,472	20,000	10,400	10,400	20,500	20,300	10,200	10,795	11,125
Dividends received Fines											
Licences and permits											
Agency services											
Transfers recognised - operational	11	752,827	865,396	962,380	562,407	568,400	568,400	568,400	631,382	674,949	725,301
Other rev enue	2	45,859	101,149	101,427	96,400	123,685	96,079	96,079	114,140	103,484	102,595
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	5,709	80				60		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers		953,953	1,141,523	1,268,077	1,059,139	1,092,237	1,070,392	1,070,392	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738
and contributions)											
Expenditure By Type											
Employ ee related costs	2	216,042	253,483	302,877	304,510	306,114	315,976	315,976	362,993	389,135	418,095
Remuneration of councillors		9,375	14,425	11,829	18,272	16,407	16,604	16,604	17,720	17,720	17,720
Debt impairment	3	104,076	80,861	35,637	46,243	46,243	46,243	46,243	42,500	44,795	47,214
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	176,182	192,664	217,599	160,491	160,891	160,891	160,891	165,500	174,437	183,857
Finance charges	2	946 27,808	973	2,437	41.000	44.000	41.000	41.000	6	6 46,591	6 49,666
Bulk purchases Other materials	8	27,808 36,340	79,113 62,150	40,105 23,487	27,134	41,000 35,154	41,000 26,154	26,154	43,706 56,945	46,591 58,129	49,000
Contracted services	°	6,972	9,193	22,579	12,500	12,500	10,500	10,500	14,500	15,283	16,108
Transfers and grants		16.266	45,821	40.755	192,109	221,416	221,416	221,416	563,100	602,969	647,168
Other expenditure	4, 5	592,389	479,524	735,303	204,127	252,012	231,108	231,108	257,698	265,895	282,091
Loss on disposal of PPE		820	132	61							
Total Expenditure		1,187,214	1,218,340	1,432,668	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,069,892	1,069,892	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191
Surplus/(Deficit)		(233,261)	(76,817)	(164,591)	52.753	500	500	500	7.794	7.690	7,547
Transfers recognised - capital		121,978	421,926	604,088	711,969	709,299	709,299	709,299	756,227	746,561	860,996
Contributions recognised - capital	6	-	-	-	123,486	111,358	109,143	109,143	121,333	120,575	125,304
Contributed assets											
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &		(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846
contributions											
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846

# Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

- 1. Total revenue is R1.532 billion in 2015/16 and increase to R1.622 billion by 2016/17. This represents an increase of 5.9 per cent for the 2016/17 financial year and increase R1.73 billion being 6.6 per cent for the 2017/18 financial year.
- 2. Services charges' relating to water and sanitation constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the district municipality totalling R748.5 million for the 2015/16 financial year and increasing to R860.5 million by 2017/18.
- 3. Transfers recognised local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government.
- 4. The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.



### Figure 1 Expenditure by major type

- 5. Bulk purchases have increased from 2015/16 to 2016/17 period from R43 million to R46.5 million being 6.6 per cent and from 2016/17 to 2017/18 by 6.6 per cent. These increases are in line with the tariff increase for bulk water purchases from DWA.
- 6. Employee related costs, bulk purchases, depreciation, cost of free basic services are the main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational gains and efficiencies will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

Table 14	MBRR	Table	A5	-	Budgeted	Capital	Expenditure	by	vote,	standard
classificat	ion and	funding	y sou	urc	e					

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			ledium Term R enditure Frame	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Council & Committes		704	523	2,518	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	1,000	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		6,007	6,409	5,754	10,895	10,795	9,350	9,350	27,631	29,349	30,933
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		1,036	1,342	-	5,165	5,687	5,687	5,687	4,190	4,431	4,555
Vote 4 - Health		-	7	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,200	1,265	1,333
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services	1	-	55	-	-	2,800	2,800	2,800	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Housing	1	-	-	-	1,070	1,770	1,000	1,000	1,770	1,866	300
Vote 7 - Public Safety		334	142	1,117	10,700	6,700	6,700	6,700	13,000	6,324	6,665
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Environmental		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Roads Transport	1	-	65	-	2,686	2,686	2,686	2,686	15,693	15,421	16,277
Vote 11 - Water	1	113,897	413,382	594,699	799,739	785,019	785,019	785,019	812,876	808,481	926,236
Vote 12 - Tourism		-	-	-	200	200	200	200	200	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	1	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	1	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		6,711	6,932	8,272	14,895	14,795	13,350	13,350	28,631	29,349	30,933
Executive and council		704	523	2,518	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	1,000	-	-
Budget and treasury office		3,727	5,521	5,162	7,845	8,145	7,500	7,500	24,881	27,241	28,712
Corporate services		2,280	888	592	3,050	2,650	1,850	1,850	2,750	2,108	2,222
Community and public safety		334	205	1,117	12,770	12,270	11,500	11,500	15,970	9,454	8,299
Community and social services		-	55		-	2,800	2,800	2,800	-	-	-
Sport and recreation								· 12	r _	r _	-
Public safety		334	142	1,117	10,700	6,700	6,700	6,700	13,000	6,324	6,665
Housing		_	-		1,070	1,770	1,000	1,000	1,770	1,866	300
Health		-	7		1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,200	1,265	1,333
Economic and environmental services		1,036	1,408	-	7,851	8,373	8,373	8,373	19,883	19,852	20,832
Planning and development	1	1,036	1,342		5,165	5,687	5,687	5,687	4,190	4,431	4,555
Road transport	1	-	65		2,686	2,686	2,686	2,686	15,693	<b>*</b> 15,421	16,277
Environmental protection											
Trading services		113,897	413,382	594,699	799,739	785,019	785,019	785,019	812,876	808,481	926,236
Electricity											
Water		113,897	413,382	594,699	799,739	785,019	785,019	785,019	812,876	808,481	926,236
Waste water management	1								r –	r –	- 1
Waste management									r –	r –	r –
Other					200	200	200	200	200	r –	
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300
Funded by:											
National Government	1	121,978	421,871	512,591	711,969	709,299	709,299	709,299	756,227	746,561	860,996
Provincial Government		-	55	1,027							
District Municipality											
Other transfers and grants											
Transfers recognised - capital	4	121,978	421,926	513,618	711,969	709,299	709,299	709,299	756,227	746,561	860,996
Public contributions & donations	5										
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds	1			90,470	123,486	111,358	109,143	109,143	121,333	120,575	125,304
Total Capital Funding	7	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300

# Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard

classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.

- 2. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R877 million for the 2015/16 financial year and then decreases in 2016/17 to R867 million and increased in 2017/18 to R986 billion. Reason for decrease in 2016/17 is mainly due to decrease in capital government grant transfers as compared to 2015/16 as municipality is dependent of grants for capital projects.
- 3. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the District Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
- 4. The capital programme is funded from capital and provincial grants and transfers being MIG, MWIG, WSOG and some portion of equitable share and own revenue (VAT).

5.

### Table 15 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			ledium Term R	
									· · · · ·	nditure Frame	
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	•	Budget Year	Budget Yea
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
ASSETS											
Current assets			10.050								
Cash		31,566	12,658	63,514	352,398	21,398	21,398	21,398	190,443	197,753	226,257
Call investment deposits	1	423,050	214,911	171,865	490,411	380,417	380,417	380,417	399,438	568,941	726,875
Consumer debtors	1	68,620	44,981	61,541	22,477	177,477	177,477	177,477	229,648	261,798	272,215
Other debtors		6,019	216,950	113,265	4,088	4,088	4,088	4,088	4,292	4,507	4,732
Current portion of long-term receivables		10.000	-	-	2,085	2,085	2,085	2,085	2,190	2,299	2,414
Inventory	2	13,283	19,705	38,070	16,697	16,697	16,697	16,697	17,641	18,518	19,448
Total current assets		542,538	509,204	448,255	888,156	602,162	602,162	602,162	843,652	1,053,816	1,251,942
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		-	-								
Investments		-									
Investment property		2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200
Investment in Associate		-	-								
Property, plant and equipment	3	3,378,249	2,354,658	3,554,178	6,483,847	6,467,312	6,465,097	6,465,097	7,180,960	7,872,819	8,674,312
Agricultural		-	-								
Biological		13,770	11,837	17,173	12,986	12,986	12,986	12,986	14,235	14,967	15,712
Intangible		274	320	252	3,652	3,652	3,652	3,652	3,915	4,096	4,288
Other non-current assets				207							
Total non current assets		3,394,493	2,369,015	3,574,010	6,502,684	6,486,149	6,483,934	6,483,934	7,201,309	7,894,082	8,696,512
TOTAL ASSETS		3,937,032	2,878,220	4,022,265	7,390,840	7,088,311	7,086,096	7,086,096	8,044,962	8,947,898	9,948,454
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrow ing	4	229	914	512	245	245	245	245	300	300	305
Consumer deposits		1,053	1,478	1,672							
Trade and other payables	4	595,315	450,752	420,119	497,380	416,715	414,500	414,500	464,557	492,663	499,361
Provisions				1,335							
Total current liabilities		596,597	453,144	423,638	497,625	416,960	414,745	414,745	464,857	492,963	499,666
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		1,735	677	624	70	70	70	70	75	78	85
Provisions		-	-	11,070	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total non current liabilities		1,735	677	11,693	70	70	70	70	75	78	85
TOTAL LIABILITIES		598,331	453,822	435,332	497,695	417,030	414,815	414,815	464,932	493,041	499,751
NET ASSETS	5	3,338,700	2,424,398	3,586,933	6,893,145	6,671,282	6,671,282	6,671,282	7,580,030	8,454,856	9,448,703
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		3,338,700	2,424,398	3,586,933	6,893,145	6,671,282	6,671,282	6,671,282	7,580,030	8,454,856	9,448,703
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Minorities' interests											
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	3,338,700	2,424,398	3,586,933	6,893,145	6,671,282	6,671,282	6,671,282	7,580,030	8,454,856	9,448,703

### Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- 1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- 2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- 3. Table 45 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
  - Call investments deposits;
  - Consumer debtors;
  - Property, plant and equipment;
  - Trade and other payables;

OR Tambo District Municipality

### 2015/16 Budget and MTREF

- Provisions noncurrent;
- Changes in net assets; and
- Reserves
- 4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- 5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

### Table 16 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15			ledium Term R enditure Frame	
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		-	-						-		-
Service charges		43,092	77,700	119,975	157,506	157,506	167,546	167,546	153,907	163,396	173,469
Other revenue		5,600	86,077	238,134	196,319	216,582	176,722	176,722	114,190	103,537	102,650
Gov ernment - operating	1	619,795	738,267	545,387	562,407	562,930	562,930	562,930	633,417	674,949	725,301
Government - capital	1	562,773	421,926	845,538	711,969	714,769	714,769	714,769	754,191	746,561	860,996
Interest		33,347	47,089	26,564	37,339	37,239	43,000	43,000	38,260	39,983	42,165
Dividends									-		-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(832,116)	(1,168,756)	(1,124,937)	(607,543)	(663, 187)	(641,342)	(641,342)	(762,127)	(798,072)	(849,919)
Finance charges		(946)	(973)	(2,437)					-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(16,266)	(6,925)	(40,755)	(14,520)	(43,827)	(43,827)	(43,827)	(10,938)	(6,979)	(7,229)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVIT	IES	415,280	194,406	607,469	1,043,476	982,012	979,797	979,797	920,900	923,374	1,047,434
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE				7,103	5,080	5,080	5,080	5,080	121,333	120,575	125,304
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivable	s			1,599					-		-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-		
Payments											
Capital assets		(122,961)	(421,461)	(607,902)	(835,455)	(820,657)	(818,442)	(818,442)	(877,560)	(867,136)	(986,300)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITI	ES	(122,961)	(421,461)	(599,200)	(830,375)	(815,577)	(813,362)	(813,362)	(756,227)	(746,561)	(860,996)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									-	_	_
Borrowing long term/refinancing		3,854	425	91					-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		_	-						-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(204)	(417)	(547)					-	-	_
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVIT	ES	3,651	8	(456)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		295,969	(227,047)	7,812	213,101	166,436	166,436	166,436	164,673	176,813	186.438
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	158,647	454,616	227,567	629,708	235,380	235,380	235,380	425,208	589,881	766,694
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
each cach cour aichte ar the year end.	4	1010,010	221,307	233,300	042,007	101,013	401,013	101,013	307,001	100,074	/33,132

### Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

- 1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
- 2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
- 3. It can be seen that the cash levels of the District Municipality decreased from 2011/12 to 2012/13 period owing directly to a net decrease in cash then slightly increased in 2013/14.
- 4. The approved 2015/16 MTREF budget provide for a R164.6 million in cash held which are the depreciation of which are the funds reserved for asset renewal, R176.8 million and R186.4 million for the two outer years
- 5. As part of the 2014/15 mid-year review and Adjustments Budget cash held amounts to R166 million.
- 6. The 2015/16 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term and shows cash available equivalent to the depreciation which will assist the municipality in asset renewal in future.
- 7. Cash and cash equivalents totals R589 million as at the end of the 2015/16 financial year and R766 billion and R953 billion in two outer years.

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	
R ulousallu		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18	
Cash and investments available												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132	
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	(0)	0	(0)	0	0	(0)	0	0	
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash and investments available:		454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132	
Application of cash and investments												
Unspent conditional transfers		385,397	205,567	32,565	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	
Statutory requirements	2											
Other working capital requirements	3	183,814	75,968	163,604	477,707	282,233	286,279	286,279	393,206	415,773	421,409	
Other provisions												
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5											
Total Application of cash and investments:		569,211	281,535	196,169	477,707	282,233	286,279	286,279	393,206	415,773	421,409	
Surplus(shortfall)		(114,595)	(53,966)	39,210	365,102	119,583	115,537	115,537	196,676	350,921	531,723	

### Table 17 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

## Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

- 1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 Funding a Municipal Budget.
- 2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
- 3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of

non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".

- 4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
- 5. From the table it can be seen that for the period 2011/12 to 2012/13 the deficit was from R114 million to R54 million then surplus of R39 million in 2013/14.
- 6. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.
- 7. As can be seen the budget has been modelled to progressively move from actual deficit to surplus of R196 million in 2015/16 to R531.7 million in 2017/18.

OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 18 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

cription Ref 2011/12 2012/13 2013/14 Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &						
	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Yea
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
4	101.070	401.00/	(04.000	740 150	720 / 54	72/ 420	015 010	704 (74	004.02
1									894,924
							2,693		2,946
							-		-
									844,161
					2,350		2,350		2,611
					-		-		-
									849,718
									22,383
									-
									-
6						23,292			21,713
	-	-	-			-	-		-
	-	-	-			-	-		-
	-	-	-	1,800	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,054	1,111
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	86,303	82,003	82,003	61,750	82,463	91,37
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	74,303	72,003	72,003	58,750	74,031	82,48
	-	-	-	12,000	10,000	10,000	3,000	8,432	8,88
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	86,303	82,003	82,003	61,750	82,463	91,37
4									
	-	-	-	2,686	2,686	2,686	2,693	2,773	2,946
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	113,897	410,079	594,699	769,116	766,816	766,816	801,248	808,873	926,649
	-	-	-	14,350	12,350	12,350	5,350	10,909	11,498
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	113,897	410,079	594,699	786,152	781,852	781,852	809,291	822,554	941,09
	-	-		14,098	11,898	11,898	28,434		22,383
	-	-		-	-	-	-		-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
	8,080	11,847	7,936	33,405	25,507	23,292	38,335	22,291	21,71
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	1,800	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,054	1,111
2	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300
			-	-		-	_		_
3	36 314	58 037	23 002	27 134	35 154	26 154	56 945	58 129	61,268
									9,998
	_		2,000		-	-	-		
		38 288	8 736		11 945	10 9/5	30 300	30 147	31,77
	20,004								9,33
									9,33
									51,10
									243
									- 24
6 7									
υ, /									9,920
	30,314	30,037	23,002	27,134	33,134	20,134	30, 743	30,127	01,200
	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.3%	10.0%	10.0%	7.0%	9.5%	9.3%
	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	53.8%	51.0%	51.0%	37.3%	47.3%	49.7%
	1.1%	2.5%	0.6%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%
	224.0%	404.0%	117.0%	602.0%	622.0%	574.0%	583.0%	661.0%	688.0%
		Outcome           1         121,978           1         -           1         -           113,897         -           1         -	OutcomeOutcome1121.978421.92611113.897410.079113.897410.079113.897410.079111113.897410.079113.897410.079113.897410.079111111111111111111111111111111111111111- <td>OutcomeOutcomeOutcome1121.978421.926604.08811111.13.897410.079594.6991.13.897410.079594.6991.111111111111222222444454454545555<td>Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget           1         121,978         421,926         604,088         7749,152           -         -         -         2,686           -         -         -         -           113,897         410,079         594,699         694,813           -         -         -         2,350           -         -         -         -           113,897         410,079         594,699         699,849           -         -         -         -           173,897         410,079         594,699         699,849           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           10         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -</td><td>OutcomeOutcomeOutcomeBudgetBudget1121.978421.92660.00.00749.152738.65412.6862.68612.6862.686111.989410.07959.6969.843669.843369.8431773.997470.07959.6969.98.49699.8491773.997470.07959.6969.849499.8491168.08011.8477.93633.40525.507168.08011.8477.93633.40525.507112222345667&lt;</td><td>Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Budget         Foreast           1         121.978         421.926         600,088         749,152         738,654         736,439           1         1.7.9         1.7.9         0.7.9         2.686         2.686         2.686           1.7.9         1.7.9         594,699         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,843</td><td>OutcomeOutcomeOutcomeBudgetBudgetForcast2015/161121978A21.926604.0887749.152738.654736.434736.434736.434111112.6662.6932.6952.6931131.897410.079594.699694.813694.813694.813742.48811112.3002.9302.3502.350111<td>Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Fuerest         2015/16         41.2017/17           1         121.978         421.926         604.088         1/9.152         738.684         736.439         815.010         738.482           1         -         -         -         -         -         -         73.892         738.482           113.897         1410.079         594.696         699.849         699.849         699.849         74.930         738.482           -</td></td></td>	OutcomeOutcomeOutcome1121.978421.926604.08811111.13.897410.079594.6991.13.897410.079594.6991.111111111111222222444454454545555 <td>Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget           1         121,978         421,926         604,088         7749,152           -         -         -         2,686           -         -         -         -           113,897         410,079         594,699         694,813           -         -         -         2,350           -         -         -         -           113,897         410,079         594,699         699,849           -         -         -         -           173,897         410,079         594,699         699,849           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           10         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -</td> <td>OutcomeOutcomeOutcomeBudgetBudget1121.978421.92660.00.00749.152738.65412.6862.68612.6862.686111.989410.07959.6969.843669.843369.8431773.997470.07959.6969.98.49699.8491773.997470.07959.6969.849499.8491168.08011.8477.93633.40525.507168.08011.8477.93633.40525.507112222345667&lt;</td> <td>Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Budget         Foreast           1         121.978         421.926         600,088         749,152         738,654         736,439           1         1.7.9         1.7.9         0.7.9         2.686         2.686         2.686           1.7.9         1.7.9         594,699         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,843</td> <td>OutcomeOutcomeOutcomeBudgetBudgetForcast2015/161121978A21.926604.0887749.152738.654736.434736.434736.434111112.6662.6932.6952.6931131.897410.079594.699694.813694.813694.813742.48811112.3002.9302.3502.350111<td>Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Fuerest         2015/16         41.2017/17           1         121.978         421.926         604.088         1/9.152         738.684         736.439         815.010         738.482           1         -         -         -         -         -         -         73.892         738.482           113.897         1410.079         594.696         699.849         699.849         699.849         74.930         738.482           -</td></td>	Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget           1         121,978         421,926         604,088         7749,152           -         -         -         2,686           -         -         -         -           113,897         410,079         594,699         694,813           -         -         -         2,350           -         -         -         -           113,897         410,079         594,699         699,849           -         -         -         -           173,897         410,079         594,699         699,849           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           10         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -         -         -         -         -           -	OutcomeOutcomeOutcomeBudgetBudget1121.978421.92660.00.00749.152738.65412.6862.68612.6862.686111.989410.07959.6969.843669.843369.8431773.997470.07959.6969.98.49699.8491773.997470.07959.6969.849499.8491168.08011.8477.93633.40525.507168.08011.8477.93633.40525.507112222345667<	Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Budget         Foreast           1         121.978         421.926         600,088         749,152         738,654         736,439           1         1.7.9         1.7.9         0.7.9         2.686         2.686         2.686           1.7.9         1.7.9         594,699         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,813         694,843	OutcomeOutcomeOutcomeBudgetBudgetForcast2015/161121978A21.926604.0887749.152738.654736.434736.434736.434111112.6662.6932.6952.6931131.897410.079594.699694.813694.813694.813742.48811112.3002.9302.3502.350111 <td>Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Fuerest         2015/16         41.2017/17           1         121.978         421.926         604.088         1/9.152         738.684         736.439         815.010         738.482           1         -         -         -         -         -         -         73.892         738.482           113.897         1410.079         594.696         699.849         699.849         699.849         74.930         738.482           -</td>	Outcome         Outcome         Outcome         Budget         Fuerest         2015/16         41.2017/17           1         121.978         421.926         604.088         1/9.152         738.684         736.439         815.010         738.482           1         -         -         -         -         -         -         73.892         738.482           113.897         1410.079         594.696         699.849         699.849         699.849         74.930         738.482           -

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFExplanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

- 1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
- 2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The district municipality does not meet these recommendations as the district municipality is still having a huge backlog in construction of infrastructure in the rural communities. Bulk of the budget is for construction of new infrastructure.

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 4MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cu	rrent Year 2014	1/15		edium Term R nditure Frame	
Description	Rei	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		26,594	27,986	29,378	30,770	30,770	30,770	32,162	33,554	35,308
Piped water inside y ard (but not in dwelling)		27,198	27,720	28,242	28,764	28,764	28,764	29,286	29,809	30,378
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	41,121	42,442	43,763	45,085	45,085	45,085	46,406	47,727	49,311
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	41,121	72,772		+3,003		+3,005	+0,+00	41,121	40,011
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	4	94,913	98,148	101,383	104,619	104,619	104,619	107,854	111,090	114,997
									· ·	
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	22,386	21,700	21,014	20,327	20,327	20,327	19,641	18,954	17,502
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		196,431	195,782	195,133	194,484	194,484	194,484	193,835	193,186	192,621
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		218,817	217,482	216,147	214,811	214,811	214,811	213,476	212,140	210,123
Total number of households	5	313,730	315,630	317,530	319,430	319,430	319,430	321,330	323,230	325,120
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sew erage)		26,594	27,986	29,378	30,770	30,770	30,770	32,162	33,554	35,409
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		17,266	18,302	19,337	20,373	20,373	20,373	21,408	22,444	23,801
Chemical toilet		_	_	_						
Pit toilet (v entilated)		200,236	207,819	215,402	222,985	222,985	222,985	230,569	238,152	249,441
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		200,200	201,010	210,402				200,000	200,102	210,111
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		244,096	254,107	264,117	274,128	274,128	274,128	284,139	294,150	308,651
Bucket toilet		244,090	234, 107	204,117	214,120	214,120	214,120	204,139	294,150	300,031
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		69,634	61,523	53,413	45,302	45,302	45,302	37,191	29,080	16,469
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		69,634	61,523	53,413	45,302	45,302	45,302	37,191	29,080	16,469
Total number of households	5	313,730	315,630	317,530	319,430	319,430	319,430	321,330	323,230	325,120
Energy: Electricity (at least min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total					-			-	-	
Electricity (< min.service lev el) Electricity - prepaid (< min. service lev el) Other energy sources										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Refuse:</u> Removed at least once a week Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total					-					
Removed less frequently than once a week Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump Other rubbish disposal No rubbish disposal										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households receiving Free Basic Service Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	7	99,070	100,754	102,740	104,248	104,248	104,248	289,168	289,676	289,812
Sanitation (free minimum level service) Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per Refuse (removed at least once a week)	er mo		100,734	102,740	104,240	104,240	104,240	203,100	209,070	209,012
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000) Water (6 kilolitres per household per month) Sanitation (free sanitation service) Electricity /other energy (50kwh per household per Perfuse (compand perce a work)	8 er mo	793 inth)	806	165,083,000	177,589	177,588,553	177,588,553	552,162,000	595,990,000	639,939,000
Refuse (removed once a week)	acka	793	806	165,083	177,589	177,589	177,589	552,162	595,990	639,939
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social p	аска	/93	806	165,083	177,589	1/7,589	1/7,589	552, 162	542,440	039,939

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFExplanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

The following tables contain data that is sourced from Statistics SA. The 2010 to 2012 household figures information is extracted from the Stats SA, and the Average percentage and Household increases and decreases from the 2012/2013, the current 2013/2014 to 2017/18 in Table A10 is extrapolated from it.

H/H Services - Water	2015/16 H/H	2016/17 H/H	2017/18 H/H	Ave. % Growth	Ave. H/H Growth
Piped water inside dwelling	32 162	33 554	35 308	4.67	1 573
Piped water in yard	29 286	29 809	30 378	1.83	546
Using public taps: less than 200m from dwelling (At RDP-level)	46 406	47 727	49 311	3.03	1 453
Using public taps: more than 200m from dwelling (Below RDP)	19 641	18 954	17 502	-5.71	-1 070
No formal piped water	193 835	193 186	192 621	-0.31	-607
Total	321 330	323 230	325120		

H/H Services - Sanitation	2015/16 H/H	2016/17 H/H			Ave. H/H Growth
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	32 162	33 554	35 409	4.81	1624
Flush toilet (with sceptic tanks)	21 408	22 444	23 801	5.3	7607

Total	321 330	323 230	325 120		
No toilet	37 191	29080	16 469	-37.56	-10 361
Bucket System	0	0	0	0	0
Ventilation Improved Pit (VIP)	230 569	238 152	249 441	3.94	9436
OR Tambo District Municipa	unty 2013	/ 16 Budget and I	VIIILI		

Out of 321,320 households in the district in the 2015/2016 FY, only 32,162 households constituting to 10% receive a high level of water and sanitation service. This therefore means that 10% of the households in the district are urban in their nature and 90% of the households are rural in nature.

The households will increase from 319,430 to 321,320 in the 2015/2016 FY, and a 10% of the household will be connected with water inside the dwelling. The water services backlogs will be reduced to 60% in the 2015/2016 FY.

There are 32,162 households that will receive a high level of sanitation service, constituting to 10% of the 321,320 total households estimated in the 2015/2016 FY. 72% of the households are estimated to be using VIPs and a backlog of 11% is anticipated. Although it is noted that there are households that are recorded by Stats SA to be using bucket system, however the municipality has eradicated its bucket system backlogs. It must be noted that the municipality regards those households to be not receiving any service.

### Eastern Cape: OR Tambo District Municipality(DC15) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table

Description	
Standard	Service Level
Water Service	
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/N0 drop)	Blue Drop and No Drop
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)	Only to the Indigent Consumer
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)	Per Month
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)	Two Months
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)	One month
Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)	
One service connection affected (number of hours)	24 hours
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)	24 hours
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)	24 hours
Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)	5 Hours
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?	10l/s
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	Yes
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)	5 days
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)	No
Sewerage Service Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?	No
To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?	100 Percent
How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average	
Severe overflow? (hours)	5 Hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)	24 Hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)	48 Hours
Spillage clean-up? (hours)	24 Hours
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)	
Road Infrastructure Services	
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)	
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)	
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)	
Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)	
Financial Management Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Decrease

Are the financial statement outsources? (Yes/No)       Yes         Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balaince?       No         How long does a take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?       No         Administration       13 mins (call centre)         Reaction time on enquiries and requests?       1.3 mins (call centre)         Time to respond to a verbial customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1.3 mins (call centre)         Time to respond to a verbial customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1.3 days (file services)         One state to respond to a verbial customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1.3 days (file services)         Unat percentage of calls are not answered? (5%, 10% or more)       4         How long does it take to respond to a new custome?? (1 day? 2 days? a week or longe?)       Yes         Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)       Yes         How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)       Yes         How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)       10 mins urban, fh35 mins rural depending terain         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)       10 mins urban, fh35 mins rural depending terain         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)		I
Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quaterly and annualy including for the next two to three years procurement plans? Administration Reaction time on enquiries and requests? Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a vice mails? (Yes/No) Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No) Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or no? (Yes/No) How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day' 2 days' a week or longer) How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes) How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a diviers license? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a diviers license? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a diviers license? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a diviers license? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a diviers license? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the inservice to an incident? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident? (minutes) How many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development projects does the mun	Are there Council adopted business process tsructuing the flow and managemet of	
Reactor time on enquiries and requests?       1.3 mins (call centre)         Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)       3-5 working days         Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)       3-5 working days         Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1-3 days (fire services)         What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%, 10% or more)       1-3 days (fire services)         How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)       Yes         Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day! 2 days/ a week or longer)       Yes         How long does in take to open an account to a new customer?       Yes         Process delays other than normal monthy management meetings?       Yes         How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance se	Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quaterly and annualy	
Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)           Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)       3-5 working days         Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1-3 days (fire services)         What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%, 10% or more)           How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)       >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	Administration	
Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)       3-5 working days         Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1-3 days (fire services)         What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%, 10% or more)       4 less then 5%         How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)       Yes         Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)       Yes         Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)       Yes         How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)       Yes         How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to a drivers license? (minutes)       How long does it take to a eregister a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence <t< td=""><td>Reaction time on enquiries and requests?</td><td>1-3 mins (call centre)</td></t<>	Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	1-3 mins (call centre)
Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)       1-3 days (fire services)         What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%, 10% or more)       -         How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)       -         Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)       Yes         Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or no? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)       Yes         How may times does SCM Unit. CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?       Yes         Community safety and licensing services       How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident? (minutes)       Provincial competence </td <td>Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)</td> <td>&lt; less then day</td>	Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	< less then day
What percentage of calls are not answerd? (5%, 10% or more)       < less then 5%	Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	3-5 working days
How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)       Yes         Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)       Yes         Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/2 days/ a week or longer)       Yes         How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?       Yes         Community safety and licensing services       How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to transe a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to enew a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to enew a drivers license? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)       What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance s	Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1-3 days (fire services)
Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)       Yes         Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)       Yes         How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?       Yes         Community safety and licensing services       How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)       How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)       Provincial competence         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?       Provincial competence         How many economic development projects have created sustainable job security?       Provincial competence         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job	What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	< less then 5%
Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)       Yes         How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 dayl 2 days/ a week or longer)       Yes         How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?       Yes         Community safety and licensing services       How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)       How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         Economic development       Projects does the municipality drive?         How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?       Provincial competence         How many economic development projects does coreate an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)       Yes         Other Service delivery and communication <td>How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)</td> <td></td>	How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	
How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)       How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?         Community safety and licensing services       How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)       How long does it take to support a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to enew a vehicle license? (minutes)       How long does it take to enew a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to enew a divers license? (minutes)       How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)       10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)       Provincial competence         Economic development       How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?       Provincial competence         Other Service delivery and communication       Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)       Yes         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)       Yes       Yes	Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	Yes
process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?         Community safety and licensing services         How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)         Economic development         How many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)         Sta information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)       Yes         Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)       Yes	How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or	Yes
How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?Mow many economic development Provincial competenceHow many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development projects are created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)Other Service delivery and communication Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)Yes		
How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)What percentage of the projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)Other Service delivery and communication Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)YesYes	Community safety and licensing services	
How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)         How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area?         (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?         (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?         (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?         (minutes)         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?         (minutes)         What percentage of the projects does the municipality drive?         How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?         Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)         Other Service delivery and communication         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)       Yes	How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	
How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)Economic development How many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)Other Service delivery and communication Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)Yes	How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	
How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terainWhat is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terain Provincial competenceEconomic development How many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?Provincial competenceWhat percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)YesOther Service delivery and communication Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)Yes	How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural depending terainWhat is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)Provincial competenceEconomic development How many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?Provincial competenceWhat percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)YesOther Service delivery and communication Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)Yes	How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)       depending terain         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area?       formutes         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?       Provincial competence         What percent development       Provincial competence       Provincial competence         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?       Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)       Yes         Other Service delivery and communication       Yes       Yes         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/N	How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	10 mins urban, 1h35 mins rural
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?         (minutes)         Economic development         How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?         How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?         Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)         Other Service delivery and communication         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)       Yes         Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)       Yes	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area?	depending terain
How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?         How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?         Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)         Other Service delivery and communication         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)         Yes         Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area?	
How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?         What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?         Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)         Other Service delivery and communication         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)         Yes         Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Economic development	
Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)         Other Service delivery and communication         Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)         Yes         Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an	
Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No) Yes Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No) Yes	Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for	
Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No) Yes	Other Service delivery and communication	
	Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	Yes
Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No) Yes	Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

## Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

## 1.8 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and senior officials.

The primary aim of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the District Municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- That the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

## 1.9 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2013) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

PROCESS	ACTIVITY	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY		
	JULY 2014 (PREPARATION PHASE)				
IDP	<ul> <li>Development of IDP Framework and Process Plan</li> <li>IDP Stakeholder Registration and Advertisement and Circulation of IDP Framework &amp; Process Plan</li> </ul>	May – July 2014 1 - 31 July 2014	MM's Office: IDP MM's Office: IDP		
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Development of a budget time schedule</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Senior officials of DM and Ntinga begin</li> </ul>	July 2014 14 July 2014 31 July 2014 31 July 2014 31 July 2014 31August 2014	BTO All HODs and Ntinga BTO BTO BTO		

## 1.10 BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE FOR 2015/16

<u>OR Tambo I</u>	District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and M	<u>TREF</u>	
PROCESS	ACTIVITY	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<ul> <li>planning for the next three-year budget</li> <li>Submit section 52(d) report to council.</li> <li>Printing and Distribution of Final proved Budget</li> </ul>		
PMS	<ul> <li>Submission of Draft SDBIP 2014/15 and Draft Annual Performance Agreements to the MM</li> <li>Submission of Draft SDBIP 2014/15 and Draft Annual Performance Agreements to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Submission of Draft 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter Performance Report 2013/14 to Council Structures</li> <li>Tabling of Draft 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter Performance Report 2013/14</li> <li>Finalise 2014/15 performance agreements</li> <li>Executive Mayor tables 4<sup>th</sup> quarter report to Council</li> </ul>	10 July 2014 11 July 2014 15 July 2014 30 July 2014 31 July 2014 31 July 2014	All senior managers MM MM's Office: CPM Executive Mayor All Senior Managers Executive Mayor
	AUGUST 2014 (PREPARATION – /		1
IDP	<ul> <li>Data Collection (Community Based – from ISD)</li> <li>IDP Representative Forum – consultation on the IDP Framework and Process Plan for 2015/16</li> </ul>	August 2014 21 August 2014	MM's Office: IDP
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Preparation of Annual Financial Statements</li> <li>Annual Financial Statement submitted to AG</li> </ul>	14 August 2014 August 2014 31 August 2014	BTO BTO BTO
PMS	<ul> <li>Post 2013/14 4<sup>TH</sup> quarter report on the website</li> <li>Make public Annual Performance Agreements and place on municipal website</li> <li>Submit Annual Performance Agreements to Council &amp; MEC DLGTA</li> <li>Submission of Draft Annual Performance Report 2013/14 to AG</li> </ul>	8 August 2014 8 August 2014 8 August 2014 31 August 2014	All senior managers MM's Office: CPM, ICTM MM MM's Office: CPM
	SEPTEMBER 2014 (ANALY	SIS PHASE)	
IDP	<ul> <li>Update of situational analysis with line departments including evaluation of sector plans.</li> <li>IGR Roadshows (IDP Roadshow Feedback)</li> </ul>	1 – 15 September 2014 16 – 30 September 2014 16 – 30 September 2014	All departments MM's Office: IDP IGR, OEM & Speakers Office
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Establish/Review current institutional budget committee</li> <li>Circulate budget schedules to all departments.</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Consultation of the Local municipalities</li> <li>Preparation of consolidated AFS – including (Ntinga's &amp;KFPM)</li> <li>Submission of consolidated AFS to AG</li> </ul>	5 September 2014 12 September 2014 12 September 2014 19 September 2014 19 September 2014 30 September 2014	OEM BTO BTO BTO & Ntinga BTO
PMS	Circulation of first quarter report template to all departments	22 September 2014	MM's Office: CPM
IDD	OCTOBER 2014 (ANALYSIS – STF		
IDP	<ul> <li>Update of situational analysis continues.</li> </ul>	1 – 10 October 2014	MM's Office: IDP with

PROCESS         ACTIVITY         TIME FRAME         RESPONSIBILITY           IDP Repring Committee sits to discuss         100 Representative formum (Presentation of status Quo Reports by Sector Departments)         all depts MM's Office: IDP M& HODS           Sector Forums sittings in preparation for the IDP Lekgotla         14 October 2014         MM's Office: IDP M& marage           BUDGET         Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor         14 October 2014         BTO MAYCO           Tardiff review by departments         31 October 2014         BTO MAYCO         DE           Preparation of MFMA Implementation Plan         Determination of budget limits for Ninga and Rei Fresh Produce Market for 2015/16 - 2017/18         7 October 2014         All departments           Submission of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by Departments         7 October 2014         All departments         All OCIDER 2014           Budgett         Submission of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by CPM         10 October 2014         All OCIDER 2014           Budgett         Departments         10 October 2014         All departments           Budgett         Firsi All Colorer CPM         10 October 2014         All HOD's           Departments         1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by CPM         10 October 2014         All HOD's           Departments         1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by CPM         10 October 2014         All departments <th><u>OR Tambo [</u></th> <th>District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and Mi</th> <th>TREF</th> <th></th>	<u>OR Tambo [</u>	District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and Mi	TREF	
issues identified during Analysis Phase     23 October 2014     Will Soffice: IDP MM & HOS       iDP Representative forum (Presentation of status Quo Reports by Sector Departments)     Sector Forums sittings in preparation for the IDP Lekgola     20 - 31 October 2014     HOS       iDP Lekgola     -     -     -     -     -       iDP Tarrito reversion and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor     -     -     -     -       iDP Tersh Produce Market for 2015/16 - 2017/18     -     -     -     -       2017/18     Submission of 1 <sup>4</sup> Quarter Report by CPM     -     -     -     -       iDP     -     -     -     -     -     -     -       iDP     -     -     -     -     -     -     -       iDP     -     -     -     -     -     -     -     -       iDP     -     -     -     -     -     - </th <th>PROCESS</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	PROCESS			
the Executive Mayor       17 October 2014       All departments         • Tariff review by departments       31 October 2014       BTO         • Preparation of MFMA Implementation Plan       0 October 2014       31 October 2014         • Determination of budget limits for Ntinga and Kei Fresh Produce Market for 2015/16 – 2017/18       October 2014       All departments         • Submit section 52(d) report to council       7 October 2014       All departments         • Consolidation of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by Departments       • To October 2014       All departments         • Consolidation of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by management       • To October 2014       All departments         • Dovermber 2014       October 2014       All HOD's         • Discussion of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by management       • Novermber 2014       IDP Unit to arrange         • Hor Lekgotla       IDP Unit to arrange       IDP Unit to arrange         • Discussion of needs and draft strategic objectives)       • Finalisation of needs and draft strategic objectives       IDP Nember 2014         • Preparation and submission of s71 reports to EM       14 November 2014       IDP Unit to arrange         • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16       14 November 2014       Notember 2014         • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16       14 November 2014       Notember 2014         • Departmental budget inputs fo		<ul> <li>issues identified during Analysis Phase</li> <li>IDP Representative Forum (Presentation of status Quo Reports by Sector Departments)</li> <li>Sector Forums sittings in preparation for the</li> </ul>	23 October 2014	MM's Office: IDP MM & HODs MM's Office: IDP to arrange Sector Technical Champions: to
PMS       • Submission of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by Departments       7 October 2014       All departments         • Consolidation of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by CPM       13 October 2014       All departments         • Discussion of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by CPM       13 October 2014       All departments         • First Quarter Report to Council       10 October 2014       All departments         • First Quarter Report to Council       10 October 2014       All departments         • First Quarter Report to Council       • October 2014       10 Publicy         • Finalisation of needs and draft strategic objectives)       • November 2014       10 PU Init to arrange         • IDP Lekgotla on the DP Lekgota Report and dissemination to LMs and other relevant stateholders.       14 November 2014       14 Departments         BUDGET       Preparation and submission of s71 reports to EM       14 November 2014       14 Rovember 2014         • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16 with projected cashflows for the 2015/16       14 November 2014       14 Rovember 2014         • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16 with projected cashflows for the 2015/16       14 November 2014       14 Rovember 2014         • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16       14 November 2014       14 Mits Office: CPM         • November 2014       • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16       NM's Office: CPM         • Drovincial and Natio	BUDGET	<ul> <li>the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Tariff review by departments</li> <li>Preparation of MFMA Implementation Plan</li> <li>Determination of budget limits for Ntinga and Kei Fresh Produce Market for 2015/16 – 2017/18</li> <li>Submit section 52(d) report to council</li> </ul>	17 October 2014 31 October 2014 31 October 2014	All departments BTO MAYCO
IDP <ul> <li>Joint Sector Forum in preparation for IDP Lekgotla</li> <li>IDP Lekgotla on the Situational Analysis (Prioritisation of needs and draft strategic objectives)</li> <li>Finalisation of the IDP Lekgotla Report and dissemination to LMs and other relevant</li> </ul> <ul> <li>IDP Preparation and submission of s71 reports to EM</li> <li>IDP case of the strategic consultation on the proposed tariffs</li> </ul> 14 November 2014 14 November 2014 14 November 2014 14 November 2014 14 November 2014 17 - 21 November 2014 14 November 2014 17 - 21 November 2014 17 - 21 November 2014 18 TO & Infrastructure Cluster            BTO All departments BTO & Infrastructure Cluster         PMS          Place 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report on the municipal website <ul> <li>Submission of 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter Report to Provincial and National Treasury.         </li> </ul> All departments <ul> <li>MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPM         </li> </ul> MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPM         IDP <ul> <li>IDP Steering Committee (Strategies) IDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives; Draft Situational Analysis Report) Submission of report on objectives, strategies and draft projects for each LM.         </li> </ul> Submission of budget with cashflows Submission of budget wi	PMS	<ul> <li>Submission of 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by Departments</li> <li>Consolidation of 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by CPM</li> <li>Discussion of 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter Report by management</li> <li>First Quarter Report to Council</li> </ul>	8 – 10 October 2014 13 October 2014 31 October 2014	MM's Office: CPM All HOD's
Lekgota17 - 20 November 2014 24 - 28 November 2014 26 November 2014 26 November 2014 27 November 2014 28 November 2014 29 November 2014 2014 21 November 2014 21 Novem			-	
BUDGET       Preparation and submission of s71 reports to EM       14 November 2014       BTO         • Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16       14 November 2014       All departments         • Commence community and stakeholder consultation on the proposed tariffs       17 - 21 November 2014       All departments         PMS       • Place 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report on the municipal website       7 November 2014       MM's Office: CPM         • Submission of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report to Provincial and National Treasury.       7 November 2014       MM's Office: CPM         IDP       • IDP Steering Committee (Strategies)       8 December 2014       MM with HODs         • UDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives: Draft Situational Analysis Report)       8 December 2014       MM with HODs         BUDGET       • Finalise Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16.       5 December 2014       All departments         BUDGET       • Finalise Departmental budget with cashflows       5 December 2014       All departments         BUDGET       • Finalise Departmental budget inputs with projected cashflows       5 December 2014       All departments         • Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor       • Preparation and submission of s71 report to       5 December 2014       All departments	IDP	<ul> <li>Lekgotla</li> <li>IDP Lekgotla on the Situational Analysis (Prioritisation of needs and draft strategic objectives)</li> <li>Finalisation of the IDP Lekgotla Report and dissemination to LMs and other relevant</li> </ul>	17 – 20 November 2014	OEM & MM's Office to arrange
•Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16 with projected cashflows for the 2015/16 •14 November 2014 17 - 21 November 2014All departments BTO & Infrastructure ClusterPMS•Place 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report on the municipal website •7 November 2014 November 2014MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPMPMS•Place 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report on the municipal website •7 November 2014 	BUDGET		14 November 2014	вто
PMSPlace 1st Quarter Report on the municipal website7 November 2014 7 November 2014MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPMSubmission of 1st Quarter Report to Provincial and National Treasury.DECEMBER 2014 (STRATEGIES – PROJECT PHASE)MM vith HODs MM's Office: IDPIDPIDP Steering Committee (Strategies) IDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives: Draft Situational Analysis Report)8 December 2014 10 December 2014MM with HODs MM's Office: IDP to arrangeBUDGETFinalise Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16.5 December 2014 5 December 2014All departments All departmentsBUDGETPreparation and submission of budget inputs with projected cashflows97 November 2014 10 December 2014All departments All departments		<ul> <li>Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16 with projected cashflows for the 2015/16</li> <li>Commence community and stakeholder</li> </ul>	14 November 2014	BTO & Infrastructure
IDPIDP Steering Committee (Strategies)8 December 2014MM with HODsIDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives: Draft Situational Analysis Report)10 December 2014MM's Office: IDP to arrangeSubmission of report on objectives, 	PMS	website <ul> <li>Submission of 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter Report to Provincial and National Treasury.</li> </ul>	7November 2014	
<ul> <li>IDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives: Draft Situational Analysis Report)</li> <li>Submission of report on objectives, strategies and draft projects for each LM.</li> <li>BUDGET</li> <li>Finalise Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16.</li> <li>Inputs on capital budget with cashflows</li> <li>Submission of budget inputs with projected cashflows</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>IDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives: Draft Situational Analysis Report)</li> <li>ID December 2014</li> <li>December 2014</li> <li>Submission of report on objectives, strategies and draft projects for each LM.</li> </ul>		DECEMBER 2014 (STRATEGIES –	PROJECT PHASE)	
BUDGET       • Finalise Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16.       5 December 2014       All departments         • Inputs on capital budget with cashflows       5 December 2014       All departments         • Submission of budget inputs with projected cashflows       10 December 2014       All departments         • Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor       Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor       10 December 2014	IDP	<ul> <li>IDP Rep Forum (Analysis, priority programmes and draft strategic objectives: Draft Situational Analysis Report)</li> <li>Submission of report on objectives,</li> </ul>	10 December 2014	MM's Office: IDP to arrange
	BUDGET	<ul> <li>Finalise Departmental budget inputs for 2015/16.</li> <li>Inputs on capital budget with cashflows</li> <li>Submission of budget inputs with projected cashflows</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to</li> </ul>	5 December 2014 10 December 2014	All departments All departments
	PMS		8 December 2014	MM's Office: CPM,

<u>OR Tambo [</u>	District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MT	REF	
PROCESS	ACTIVITY	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<ul> <li>incorporating financial and non financial on performance, audit reports and annual financial statements.</li> <li>Circulate template for 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter and Midterm Performance Report</li> </ul>	8 December 2014	BTO & Internal Audit MM's Office: CPM
	JANUARY 2015 (PROJECT – INTE	GRATION PHASE)	
IDP	<ul> <li>Consolidation of Report &amp; Dissemination to LMs</li> <li>Sector Forums</li> </ul>	14 January 2014 12 – 16 January 2015 (19 to 30 Jan)	MM's Office: IDP Technical Sector Champions to arrange
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Preparation of mid year performance assessment</li> <li>Assess the performance of the DM as a whole &amp; submit section 72 report on the assessment to the Mayor, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury.</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Submit section 72 report to council in terms of section 54 (1) (f).</li> <li>Submit section 52(d) report to council.</li> <li>Ntinga to submit their 2013/14 budget to the DM (section 87) with projected cashflows</li> <li>Final departmental/cluster's budget submission with the projected cashflows and all supporting documents</li> <li>Submission of inputs on adjustment budget</li> <li>Review proposed national and provincial allocations to the municipality for incorporation into the draft IDP</li> </ul>	5 – 16 January 2015 5 – 16 January 2015 30 January 2015	BTO and All HODs All HODs BTO Executive Mayor Accounting Officer All HODs All HODs All HODs All HODs All HODs I
PMS	<ul> <li>Submission of 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter and Midterm report by all departments</li> <li>Work session on Mid-term Assessment</li> <li>Consolidation of midterm assessment work session inputs into a report</li> <li>Present Draft Annual report &amp; Mid-term report to Management Executive Mayor tables Annual Report (2014/15) &amp; Mid Term assessment report for 2014/15 to Council</li> </ul>	7 January 2015 12 – 14 January 2015 16 - 18 January 2015 19 January 2015 30 January 2015	All HODs and Section Heads All departments MM's Office: CPM MM's Office: CPM Executive Mayor
100	FEBRUARY 2015 (INTEGRAT		
IDP	<ul> <li>IDP Steering Committee – Draft Projects (Internal Departments)</li> <li>IDP Rep Forum – Presentation of Projects to be implemented by Sector Departments</li> </ul>	2 February 2015 15 February 2015 (17 Feb 2015)	All HODs MM's Office: IDP
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Work Session on the Adjustment Budget and revised SDBIP</li> <li>Consider the proposed Ntinga's budget and assess whether it is in line with priorities and objectives and consider making recommendations if necessary (section 87)</li> <li>Adjustment Budget and revised SDBIP to Council Structures</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Ntinga and KFPM submit a revised budget</li> </ul>	2 – 6 February 2015 9 – 20 February 2015 13 February 2014 20 February 2015 20 February 2015 27 February 2015 27 February 2015	All HODs and section heads Council structures BTO to lead Accounting Officer BTO Ntinga & KFPM BTO & Water Services Executive Mayor BTO & Water Services BTO

<u>OR Tambo D</u>	District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MT	<u>TREF</u>	
PROCESS	ACTIVITY	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<ul> <li>in line with the DM's recommendations (section 87)</li> <li>Finalise budget policies and tariff policy.</li> <li>The Executive Mayor presents the adjustment budget to council for approval</li> <li>Consolidation of the 2015/16-2016/17 detailed operational and capital budgets and budget schedules incorporating national and provincial allocations.(Budget)</li> </ul>		
PMS	<ul> <li>Publicise the 2013/14 Annual report and invite comments from communities.</li> <li>Work session on SDBIP &amp; Adjustment Budget</li> <li>Submit tabled report to AG, National &amp; Provincial Treasury and DLGTA.</li> <li>Mid year performance reviews (top management)</li> </ul>	9 – 13 February 2015 9 – 13 February 2015 19 February 2015 23 – 25 February 2015	MM's Office: CPM All HODs & S/Heads MM's Office; CPM MM
	MARCH 2015 (APPROVA	L PHASE)	
IDP	<ul> <li>IDP Rep Forum – presentation of Draft IDP &amp; Budget</li> <li>Draft IDP&amp; Budget go to all Council Structures.</li> <li>State of the District Address</li> <li>Draft IDP&amp; Budget tabled to Council</li> </ul>	11 March 2015 17 – 20 March 2015 27 March 2015 31 March 2015	MM's Office: IDP to arrange MM's Office: IDP OEM & Speaker's Office Executive Mayor
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Finalise budget with related policies – budget, tariff, indigent etc</li> <li>Council Structuresconsiders the budget for 2015/16 – 2016/17</li> <li>Mayoral Committee considers the budget for 2015/16 – 2016/17</li> <li>The Executive Mayor table in Council the annual budget for 2014/15 – 2016/17 and all supporting documents.</li> </ul>	3 March 2015 13 March 2015 20 March 2015 27 March 2015	BTO and Water Services Council Committees Mayoral Committee Executive Mayor
PMS	<ul> <li>Oversight roadshows on the 2013/14 Annual Report</li> <li>Circulation of Third Term Report template to all departments</li> <li>Approval of 2013/14 Oversight report on the Annual Report</li> <li>Adopt the 2013/14 Annual report with the comments of the Oversight Committee.</li> </ul>	2 – 4 March 2015 24 March 2015 31 March 2015 31 March 2015	Speaker's Office MM's Office: CPM Council Council
	APRIL 2015 (APPROVAL		
IDP	<ul> <li>Draft IDP advertised for comments (21 days)</li> <li>Submission of Draft IDP to AG, NT, PT, Legislature and DLGTA</li> <li>Publicise/Advertise the IDP&amp; Budget Roadshow schedule</li> <li>IDP &amp; Budget Roadshows</li> <li>Incorporation of community inputs into the IDP.</li> </ul>	7 April – 7 May 2015 10 April 2015 7 April 2015 13 – 24 April 2015 28 – 30April 2015	MM's Office: IDP MM's Office: IDP Communications OEM & Speaker's Office MM's Office: IDP
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Prepare for and attend benchmarking exercise at National Treasury</li> <li>Submit to Provincial and National Treasury and other affected organs of state.</li> <li>Publicise the 2015/16 tabled budget for</li> </ul>	April 2015 10 April 2015 10 April 2015 14 April 2015 14 – 25 April 2015	MM's office with relevant depts BTO BTO OEM/ Speaker's Office

<u>OR Tambo [</u>	District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and M <sup>-</sup>	TREF	
PROCESS	ACTIVITY	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<ul> <li>communities to submit representations.</li> <li>Preparation and submission of s71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Consultations on the tabled budget</li> <li>Submit section 52(d) report to council.</li> </ul>	30 April 2015	
PMS	<ul> <li>Submit Annual report to AG, National &amp; Provincial Treasury, Legislature and DLGTA.</li> <li>Submision of Third Quarter Performance Report by departments</li> <li>Compilation of Third Quarter Performance Report</li> <li>Discussion of the Third Quarter Performance Report with Management</li> <li>Submission of Third Quarter Performance Report to Council</li> </ul>	10 April 2015 7 April 2015 8 – 10 April 2015 13 April 2015 30 April 2015	MM's Office: CPM All departments MM's Office : IDP MM's Office: IDP OEM
	MAY 2015 (APPROVAL PHASE – FI		
IDP	<ul> <li>IDP Representative Forum Meeting (Community Inputs &amp; Presentation of Draft IDP &amp; Budget for input)</li> <li>Executive Mayor tables 2015/16 IDP and Budget to Council for final adoption.</li> </ul>	15 May 2015 Latest 29 May 2015	MM's Office: IDP to arrange Executive Mayor
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Respond to submissions received and if necessary revise the budget for further consideration by relevant committees</li> <li>Submit section 71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Finalise budget for adoption incorporating all inputs received</li> <li>The Executive Mayor table in Council the annual budget for 2015/16 – 2016/17 and all supporting documents for approval</li> </ul>	4 – 8 May2015 14 May 2015 15 May 2015 29 May 2015 29 May 2015	BTO BTO Executive Mayor Council
PMS	<ul> <li>Submission of 3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter Report to Provincial and National Treasury.</li> <li>Drafting of the 2015 - 16 SDBIP &amp; Performance Agreements</li> </ul>	7 May 2015 19 – 29 May 2015	MM's Office: CPM All HODs
	JUNE 2015 (POST APPROV		
IDP	<ul> <li>Public notice on adoption of IDP</li> <li>Submission of Final IDP &amp; Budget to AG, National &amp; Provincial Treasury, Legislature and DLGTA</li> <li>Summary of the IDP</li> </ul>	2 – 5 June 2015 12 June 2015 19 June 2015	MM's Office: IDP MM's Office: IDP MM's Office: IDP
		8 – 12 June 2015	BTO
BUDGET	<ul> <li>Public notice on adoption of budget</li> <li>Submit approved Budget to National and Provincial Treasuries as well as COGTA.</li> <li>Submit section 71 report to the Executive Mayor</li> <li>Capture approved budget into the financial system (Venus)</li> </ul>	12 June 2015 12 June 2015 15 -27 June 2015 18 June 2015	Accounting Officer BTO BTO All HODs

<u>OR Tambo D</u>	District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and N	ITREF	
PROCESS	ACTIVITY	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<ul> <li>the Mayor 14 days after adoption of IDP &amp; Budget</li> <li>Submit approved SDBIP to MEC for Local Government, National and Provincial Treasury.</li> <li>Publicise SDBIP and Performance Agreements</li> <li>Executive Mayor approves Institutional SDBIP within 28 days of Budget approval</li> <li>Approved SDBIP placed on the website</li> </ul>	30 June 2015 30 June 2015 30 June 2015	MM's office: CPM MM's office: CPM Executive Mayor MM's office: CPM, ICTM

The process was partially followed and not all the process was done at the stipulated timeframes being:

- No review of tariffs in October, the tariffs were first reviewed in February and no consultative processes for tariffs were undertaken in November. Tariffs were only consulted on when the budget has been tabled and community consultations are undertaken on budget and IDP.
- Budget inputs by departments were only submitted in March 2015

# 1.11 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

This is the draft IDP as draft by Council in March 2015.

The District Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the fourth revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2015/16 MTREF, based on the approved 2014/15 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments

budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the midyear and third quarter performance against the 2014/15 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, section 28 stipulates that the Municipal Council must adopt a process to guide the planning, drafting and adoption of its IDP within a prescribed period (10 months before the start of the new financial year as per MFMA 21 (1)). The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA), section 21 (1) (b) prescribes that the Executive Mayor must table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining the key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget, annual review of the Integrated Development Plan as well as the budget related policies and related consultative processes.

The main objective of an IDP process plan is to set out a procedure to guide planning, drafting and adoption of the IDP. It seeks to achieve the following: -

- i. To draw up a process that would encourage inclusiveness and transparency by ensuring the following:
  - a) Participation by all local municipalities, other stakeholders and communities is encouraged in every way possible
  - b) Comments and inputs made during the IDP Road Shows and Mayoral and IGR outreach programmes are fully considered in developing the IDP
- ii. To solicit and align development priorities of the O.R. Tambo District Municipality with those of the local municipalities as well as provincial and national sector departments, by looking at the following:
  - a) Aligning the IDP, PMS and Budgeting process to the budgeting cycles of the National and Provincial Government department
  - b) Developing a schedule for critical alignment deadlines to ensure that the district is able to timeously align its planning and budgeting processes to inform those of the national and provincial spheres, thereby increasing the scope for funding commitments.
- iii. To enhance service delivery and development through the following:
  - a) Preparation and review of relevant sector plans.
    - b) Implementation and review of PMS.
    - c) Preparation and adoption of annual municipal budget.
    - d) Alignment of IDP and Budgeting processes with national and provincial planning and budgeting processes.

# 1.11.1 Community Consultation

The draft 2015/16 MTREF as tabled before Council on 31 March 2015 for community consultation. Notice of community road shows for different wards will be published in the local newspaper.

Ward Committees will be utilised to facilitate the community consultation process, and included public briefing sessions. The applicable dates and venues will be published in the local and provincial newspapers. Other stakeholders will be involved in the consultation included churches, non-governmental institutions and community-based organisations.

Submissions received during the community consultation process and additional information regarding revenue and expenditure and individual capital projects will be addressed, and where relevant considered as part of the finalisation of the 2015/16 MTREF. Feedback and responses to the submissions received is available on request. The following are some of the main issues and concerns raised as well as comments received in consultation processes in previous years:

- Several complaints were received regarding poor service delivery, especially water distribution in rural communities, state of road infrastructure;
- Incomplete pit toilets and poor access to health facilities in rural communities.
- Poor performance of contractors relating to water infrastructure development and maintenance were raised;
- Constant water outages.

These issues will be addressed together with any new that will be raised when the public participation gatherings will be in progress.

The MSA, 2000: Section 17(4) states that participation must take place through the established structures. It must also take place through mechanisms, processes and procedures that exist in terms of the MSA itself or that have been established by the Council. The MSA mentions the ward committees as a vehicle for participation. In addition to ward committees, the council may for instance, establish advisory committees consisting of persons who are not councillors. The mechanisms, processes and procedures mentioned in the MSA must include:

- Procedures to receive and deal with petitions and complaints of the public;
- Procedures to notify the community about important decisions (such as the IDP, service delivery choices etc) and allowing public comment when it is appropriate;
- Public hearings;
- Consultative meetings with recognized community organizations when appropriate, traditional authorities; and
- Report back to the community

These systems must as a minimum measure, be established in every municipality. The special needs of women, illiterate people, physically challenged people, and other disadvantaged groups must be taken into account. Four major functions can be aligned with the public participation process namely; Needs orientation, Appropriateness of solutions, Community ownership and Empowerment.

<u>OR Tambo District Municipality</u> 2015/16 Budget and MTREF The following participation mechanisms are proposed:

#### IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

The IDP Representative Forum is the main organizational mechanism in place for discussion, negotiation and decision-making between stakeholders with the municipal area. It is constituted of Councillors, Mayors and Municipal managers of all constituent municipalities, representative of organised role playing groups, NGO, Senior officials from Government departments and municipal heads of departments. Additional organizations should be encouraged to participate in the Forum throughout the process.

#### MEDIA

Amongst others the local press will be used to inform the community of the progress with respect to the IDP.

#### CIRCULATE NOTICE

Notices on the IDP Process (in English and isiXhosa) will be placed at strategic Notice boards: public buildings (e.g. Schools, Clinics, and Tribal/Magistrates Courts etc) and places of religion Notices can also be attached on the municipal customer's monthly accounts.

#### WEBSITE AND ELECTRONIC BILLBOARD

Notices on the IDP processes will be published in the O.R. Tambo DM website and the Electronic billboards

#### ROADSHOWS

A number of road shows will be conducted in an effort to ensure that the public is actively involved throughout the process. Announcements of the road show programme will have to be made in local and community radio stations and also make use of local newspaper publications.

#### OR Tambo District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF 1.12 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the District Municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the District Municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the District Municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;

- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2015/16 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

#### Table 5 IDP Strategic Objectives

	2015/16 Financial Year		2015/16 MTREF
1.	Institutional Transformation and Development	1.	Improve workplace and community skills development to ensure capacity to achieve set objectives and sustainable job creation
2.	Good governance and public participation	1	Building a coherent district that is responsible, accountable and promote clear governance
3.	Financial viability and Management	1.	Ensure sound financial management, sustainability, viability of the municipality
4.	Improve coordination and intergration of LED programs and enhancing access to LED infrastructure and promoting sustainable community livelyhood	1	Promote economic growth and creating sustainable economic activities through rationalised programmes within a limited natural resources
5.	The provision of quality basic services and infrastructure	1.	Provide adequate accessible infrastructure and enhancing the community

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the District Municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas can be summarised as follows against the five strategic objectives:

- 1. Institutional Transformation and Development
  - Promote workplace and community skills development
  - Improve institutional systems and structures
  - Proper Labour relations planning
  - Review existing organisational structure
- 2. Good Governance and public participation

- Promote transparency and accountability
- Promote effective functioning of Inter Governmental Relations (IGR)
- Promote Batho Pele principles
- 3. Financial Viability and Management
  - Ensure effective financial management planning and budgeting
  - Develop effective and efficient system of internal controls
  - Promote transparency in procurement
  - Achieve optimum revenue collection
- 4. Fighting poverty, building clean, safe, healthy and sustainable communities
  - Promote local economic development projects
  - Provide assistance to local emerging contractors and businesses
- 5. Provision of quality basic services and infrastructure which includes, amongst others:
  - Provide water;
  - Provide sanitation;
  - Provide housing;
  - Provide roads and storm water;
  - Provide public transport;
  - Provide District Municipality planning services; and
  - Maintaining the infrastructure of the District Municipality.

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the District Municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the District Municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five the strategic objectives mentioned above.

In addition to the five-year IDP, the District Municipality undertakes an extensive planning and developmental strategy which primarily focuses on a longer-term horizon; 15 to 20 years. This process is aimed at influencing the development path by proposing a substantial programme of public-led investment to restructure current patterns of settlement, activity and access to resources in the District Municipality so as to promote greater equity and enhanced opportunity. The strategy specifically targets future developmental opportunities in traditional dormitory settlements. It provides direction to the District Municipality's IDP, associated sectoral plans and strategies, and the allocation of resources of the District Municipality and other service delivery partners.

This development strategy introduces important policy shifts which have further been translated into seven strategic focus areas/objectives as outlined below:

- Developing dormant areas;
- Enforcing hard development lines so as to direct private investment;
- Maintaining existing urban areas;
- Strengthening key economic clusters;
- Building social cohesion;

- Strong developmental initiatives in relation to the municipal institution as a whole; and
- Sound financial fundamentals.

Lessons learned with previous IDP revision and planning cycles as well as changing environments were taken into consideration in the compilation of the fourth revised IDP, including:

- Strengthening the analysis and strategic planning processes of the District Municipality;
- Initiating zonal planning processes that involve the communities in the analysis and planning processes. More emphasis was placed on area based interventions, within the overall holistic framework;
- Ensuring better coordination through a programmatic approach and attempting to focus the budgeting process through planning interventions; and
- Strengthening performance management and monitoring systems in ensuring the objectives and deliverables are achieved.

The 2015/16 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP process and the following tables provide reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

#### Table 20 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cu	rrent Year 2014	/15		ledium Term R nditure Frame	
		Couc	Ref	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year		Budget Year	
R thousand				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Providing Acess to potable water, and	Provide adequate and accessible			557,150	1,222,490	1,650,308	1,503,435	1,526,489	1,511,189	1,978,367	2,045,152	2,243,645
sanitation services and improve the	infrastructure and enhancing the community											
community livelyhood												
Improve coordination and intergration of LED	Promoting economic grow th and creating			31,048	37,213	18,923	93,880	92,470	90,738	94,746	85,765	91,505
programs and enhancing access to LED	sustainable economic activities through											
infrastructure and promoting sustainable	rationalised programmes within limited natural											
community livelyhood	resources											
Promote workplance skills development	Improve the institutional systems and overrall			2,457	888	3,731	89,831	77,180	74,890	85,322	90,796	96,348
	capacity											
Strengthining governance and control	Building a coherent district that is responsible,			4,969	3,779	3,535	113,910	120,951	118,612	122,399	128,869	137,589
environment	accountable and promote clean governance											
Financial viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management,			602,285	721,005	799,757	93,538	95,803	93,404	129,188	139,203	147,951
	sustainability, viability of the municipality											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	and contributions)		1	1,197,909	1,985,375	2,476,254	1,894,594	1,912,893	1,888,833	2,410,020	2,489,786	2,717,038

#### Table 21 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cu	rrent Year 2014	\$/15		ledium Term F Inditure Frame	
			NG1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Providing Acess to potable water, and	Provide adequate and accessible			600,328	910,301	1,097,870	645,870	726,514	711,984	1,127,533	1,205,687	1,286,953
sanitation services and improve the	infrastructure and enhancing the community											
community livelyhood												
Improv e coordination and intergration of LED	Promoting economic grow th and creating			106,542	106,355	85,022	85,343	86,584	84,852	90,356	81,334	86,950
programs and enhancing access to LED	sustainable economic activities through											
infrastructure and promoting sustainable	rationalised programmes within limited natural											
community livelyhood	resources											
Promote workplance skills development	Improve the institutional systems and overrall			54,865	67,543	88,076	86,781	74,530	73,040	82,572	88,688	94,126
	capacity											
Strengthining governance and control	Building a coherent district that is responsible,			103,386	92,020	82,608	109,910	116,951	114,612	121,399	128,869	137,589
environment	accountable and promote clean governance											
Financial viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management,			322,093	42,121	79,091	78,482	87,158	85,404	102,807	110,382	117,573
	sustainability, viability of the municipality											
Total Expenditure			1	1,187,214	1,218,340	1,432,668	1,006,386	1,091,737	1,069,892	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191

#### Table 22 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cui	rrent Year 2014	1/15		ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
			Rei	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Providing Acess to potable water, and	Provide adequate and accessible			114,231	413,652	595,816	815,195	799,975	799,205	844,539	833,356	950,812
sanitation services and improve the	infrastructure and enhancing the community											
community livelyhood												
Improve coordination and intergration of LED	Promoting economic grow th and creating			1,036	1,342	- 1	5,365	5,887	5,887	4,390	4,431	4,555
programs and enhancing access to LED	sustainable economic activities through										-	
infrastructure and promoting sustainable	rationalised programmes within limited natural											
community livelyhood	resources											
Promote workplance skills development	Improve the institutional systems and overrall			2,280	888	592	3,050	2,650	1,850	2,750	2,108	2,222
	capacity											
Strengthining governance and control	Building a coherent district that is responsible,			704	523	2,518	4,000	4,000	4,000	1,000	- 1	
environment	accountable and promote clean governance											
Financial viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management,			3,727	5,521	5,162	7,845	8,145	7,500	24,881	27,241	28,712
	sustainability, viability of the municipality											
Total Capital Expenditure			1	121,978	421,926	604,088	835,455	820,657	818,442	877,560	867,136	986,300

# 1.13 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the District Municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

#### OR Tambo District Municipality

2015/16 Budget and MTREF

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

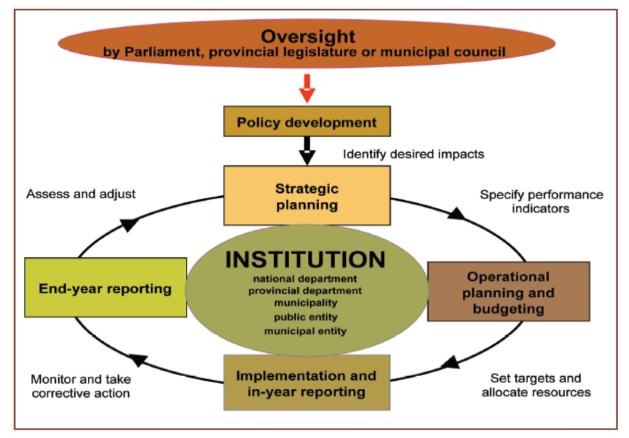


Figure 2 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

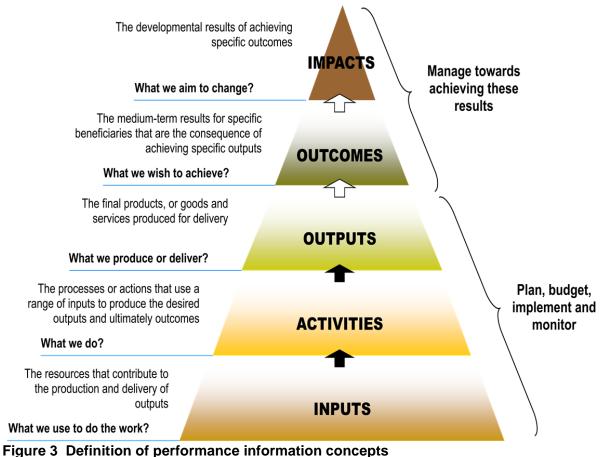
The performance of the District Municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The District Municipality therefore has draftone integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and
- Improvement (making changes where necessary).

#### OR Tambo District Municipality

2015/16 Budget and MTREF

The performance information concepts used by the District Municipality in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the *Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information* issued by the National Treasury:



The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

 Table 63 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

#### OR Tambo District Municipality

#### 2015/16 Budget and MTREF

	ipunty 2	-015/10	Duuget							
Description	Unit of measurement	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Vote 1 - Executive and Council										
Function 1 - Council and Committees										
Sub-function 1 - Speakers Office										
Council Meetings	Number of Meetings	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Oversight Meetings	Number of meetings	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sub-function 2 - Mayors office										
Public Participation Meetings	Number of Meetings	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Community Mobilisation	Number of Meetings	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sub-function 3 - Office of Municipal										
Management Meetings	Number of Meetings	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Internal Audit committee	Number of Meetings	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Function 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										

### Table 24 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15			edium Term F nditure Frame	
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Ow n Revenue	Expenditure Finance charges & Repayment of	0.6%	0.5%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrow ed funding of 'ow n' capital expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Cafety of Carital	transfers and grants and contributions										
Safety of Capital Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets/current liabilities Current assets less debtors > 90	0.9 0.9	1.1 1.1	1.1 1.1	1.8 1.8	1.4 1.4	1.5 1.5	1.5 1.5	1.8 1.8	2.1 2.1	2.5 2.5
Liquidity Ratio	days/current liabilities Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.8	0.5	0.6	1.7	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.3	1.6	1.9
Revenue Management	,,	5.0	5.0	5.0							
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		26.1%	64.6%	128.7%	74.1%	74.1%	70.6%	70.6%	30.5%	28.9%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash		26.1%	64.6%	128.1%	74.1%	74.1%	70.6%	70.6%	30.5%	28.9%	28.1%
receipts % of Ratepay er & Other revenue)	Tatal Outstanding Daktors to Arguel	7.00/	22.0%	12.00/	0.70/	10.00/	17.00/	17.00/	45 40/	10.00/	10 10/
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total	7.8%	22.9% 39.0%	13.8% 45.0%	2.7% 45.0%	16.8% 45.0%	17.2% 45.0%	17.2% 45.0%	15.4% 55.0%	16.6%	16.1% 58.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Months Old	30.0%	39.0%	40.0%	40.0%	40.0%	45.0%	40.0%	55.0%	00.0%	50.0%
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within'MFMA' s 65(e))	93.0%	93.0%	92.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		44.7%	107.7%	164.7%	59.0%	103.7%	103.2%	103.2%	78.8%	64.3%	52.4%
Other Indicators											
	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)											
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units										
	purchased and generated										
	Total Volume Losses (kl)										
	Tatal Cast of Lances (David 1000)	5,410	6,262	6,586	6,717	6,717	6,717	6,717	6,785	6,852	6,921
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	19	20	21	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
	% Volume (units purchased and										
	generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital	21 22.6%	23 22.2%	24 23.9%	25 28.8%	25 28.0%	25 29.5%	25 29.5%	25 23.7%	25 24.0%	25 24.2%
Remuneration	revenue) Total remuneration/(Total Revenue -	23.8%	23.5%	26.5%	30.2%	31.8%	32.4%	20.070	24.8%	25.2%	25.4%
. contanioration	capital revenue)	20.070	20.070	20.070	00.2 /0	01.070	52.470		27.070	20.270	20.470
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	3.8%	5.1%	1.8%	2.6%	3.2%	2.4%		3.7%	3.6%	3.5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	18.6%	17.0%	17.4%	15.2%	14.7%	15.0%	15.0%	10.8%	10.8%	10.6%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt cov erage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due	4.2	10.2	8.2	13.3	13.3	13.3	13.1	22.5	22.5	23.8
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	w ithin financial year) Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	61.8%	204.8%	116.5%	7.9%	50.6%	50.6%	50.6%	31.5%	33.4%	32.5%
iii. Cost cov erage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly	8.6	3.9	3.7	19.1	8.3	8.4	8.4	11.4	14.2	16.5

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREF1.13.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

### 1.13.1.1 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, OR Tambo District Municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the District Municipality's debt portfolio is dominated by annuity loans. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF:

• Borrowing to asset ratio is a measure of the long-term borrowing as a percentage of the total asset base of the municipality. The District Municipality is not intending to borrow funds.

#### 1.13.1.2 Safety of Capital

- The debt-to-equity ratio is a financial ratio indicating the relative proportion of equity and debt used in financing the municipality's assets. The indicator is based on the total of loans, creditors, overdraft and tax provisions as a percentage of funds and reserves. During the 2014/15 financial year the ratio was only 0 per cent of equity and debt utilised to finance assets. Then in 2015/16 MTREF the ratio is 0per cent.
- The gearing ratio is a measure of the total long term borrowings over funds and reserves. Since the District is not intending to borrow, this ratio is nil since the municipality does not intend to borrow funds.

#### 1.13.1.3 Liquidity

• *Current ratio* is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities. This gives an indication of how much the cash will be able to cover the current liabilities and the best practice is about 3:1. In 2011/12 to 2013/14 the ratio is below 1 which indicates that the municipality did not have the safety margin to cover the current liabilities due to a number of reasons being one of them the poor collection rate on service charges. But in 2014/15 budget, it is anticipated that the ratio is 1.5:1 due to the decrease in current liabilities, this decrease was as a result of DWA debt that the municipality had disputed but paid progressively but still this is not safe enough as it is in breakeven point. For the 2015/16 MTREF the current ratio is 1.8:1, 2.1:1 and 2.5:1 this will improve as the collections rate will improve and the cash on hand will increase (largely due to the reserve funds from depreciation) but there is still room for improvement in the area of collections for this ratio to rise and closer to the best practice.

#### 1.13.1.4 Revenue Management

• As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management strategy has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only

from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears in excess of 90 days. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, credit control and debt collection. Currently the projected collection rate is at 74per cent for 2014/15 which is anticipated to be reached. For 2015/16, anticipated collection rate is 79per cent (though the table shows 70per cent, this is as a result of inclusion of free basic services of R522 million in the table whilst this is will not form part of collections). There is a revenue strategy that is planned by 2015/16 where the consumers will be encouraged to pay their old debts. The proposal is to effect amnesty for the households and private schools debtors by writing off certain percentage of the debt for each consumer who is not current in the aging of debtors. This will result in the consumer paying portion of their debt only and only when they pay within six (6) months of effecting the amnesty. Where the remainder is not paid within six months, the amnesty fall away. This proposal is still to be approved by the council

#### 1.13.1.5 Creditors Management

- The District Municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. Though there are some challenges in payments of contractors for MIG spending due to the process of verification of work done, there are mechanisms in place to address these. While the liquidity ratio is of concern, by applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation.
- Other Indicators
- Employee costs being 23.7 per cent as a percentage of operating revenue is fairly constant over the MTREF. This is due to the increment of 8 per cent and the filling of vacant posts. Though circular 75 suggests increment of 4.4 per cent, the provision of 8 per cent is to have the safe net since the SALGA bargaining has not yet started.
- Repairs and Maintenance is significantly lower as the percentage of total property plant and equipment which is 3.7 per cent. This as a result of some items which were reclassified from repairs and maintenance to capital expenditure. Even then this is not enough still to address the aging of the infrastructure more especially in towns. Funding the depreciation will assist in asset renewal and replacement.

#### 1.13.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

Table 24 a MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and demorgraphic statistics	
assumptions	

Description of economic indicator		Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15		edium Term R nditure Frame	
	Ref.			,		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics Population Females aged 5 - 14 Meles aged 5 - 14 Females aged 15 - 34 Males aged 15 - 34 Unemployment			1,677 287 285 234 197 179	1,862 264 270 239 220 66	1,365 257 260 248 239 67	1,497 282 285 272 262 74	1,643 309 313 299 288 81	1,802 339 343 328 316 89	1,977 372 377 360 346 97	2,168 408 413 394 380 107	2,379 447 453 433 417 117	2,610 491 497 475 457 129
Monthly household income (no. of households)           R0 - R2 400           R2 401 - R6 000           R6 001 - R18 000           R18 001 - R42 000           R42 001 - R72 000           R12 001 - R132 000           R132 001 - R360 000           R360 001 - R600 000           R600 001 - R1 200 000           R12 000 - R2 400 000           R2400 - R2 400 000	1, 12		10 37 118 64 15 9 3 3 3 1 1 0 0	3 17 92 96 42 20 7 8 3 1 0 0	0 4 57 118 63 31 11 12 4 1 0 0	0 4 56 129 70 34 12 14 4 2 0 0	0 4 54 142 76 38 13 15 5 2 0 0	0 5 52 156 84 41 14 16 5 2 0 0	1 55 51 171 92 45 16 18 6 2 2 0 0	1 6 49 187 101 50 17 20 6 2 2 0 0	1 6 48 205 111 54 19 22 7 3 0 0 0	52 225 121 60 21 24 8 3
Poverty profiles (no. of households) < R2 544 per household per month Insert description	13 2		10 -	3 -	0 -	- -	-	-				
Household/demographics (000) Number of people in municipal area Number of poor people in municipal area Number of households in municipal area Number of poor households in municipal area Definition of poor household (R per month)			1,677 1,608 339 10 R0 - R2544	1,441 - 356 3 R0 - R2544	1,365 829 298 0 3	1,497 909 327 0 3	1,643 997 359 0 3	1,802 1,094 394 0 3	1,977 1,200 432 1 4	2,168 1,316 474 1 4	2,379 1,444 520 1 4	2,609 1,584 570 1 5
Housing statistics Formal Informal	3		297	277	305 3	302 4	312	313	315	316 5	318 6	319
Total number of households Dwellings provided by municipality Dwellings provided by province/s Dwellings provided by private sector	4 5		306,463	283,081	308,577	305,303	315,630	317,530	319,430	321,330	323,230	325,120
Total new housing dwellings Economic Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX) Interest rate - borrowing Interest rate - investment Remuneration increases Consumption growth (dectricity) Consumption growth (water)	6					-	-	5.8%	- 5.6% 5.5%	4.8% 4.4%	- 5.9% 4.7%	5.6%
Collection rates Property tax/service charges Rehal of facilifies & equipment Interest - external investments Interest - debtors Revenue from agency services	7					95.0% 5.6% 10.0%	96.0% 5.7% 10.0%	90.0% 6.0% 10.0%	80.0% 6.0% 10.0%	98.0% 6.3% 10.0%	95.0% 6.2% 10.0%	95.0% 6.5% 10.0%

The table above indicates the statistical demorgraphic information for the district municipality. Based on the census for 2001 and later on the census for 2011 with the projected growing index of 0.97per cent per annum population growth from 2011 census.

As indicated in the table above total number of people in the municipal area amount to 1.36 million in the 2011 census and out of that number, number of poor people in the municipal area amounted to 828,500 which means 60per cent of people in the municipal

area are poor. This number grew in the subsequent years using the growth index to 1 million poor people out of 1.9 million total population but the percentage remains the same since the same index in both total population and poor people. But this indicated the challange the municipality has in the expanding its revenue base due to the demographic dynamics.

The district is located in one of the deeply rural areas in the country with nonexistent infrastructure in some of the areas. The district as per 2011 census comprises of close to 298,231 households of which 93per cent are rural. The rural communities comprising of 93per cent households receive water and sanitation without paying for them and this forms part of free basic service.

For the 7per cent in towns social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the District Municipality. With the exception of water, only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2015/16 financial year 1600 registered indigent households have been provided for in the budget with this figured expected to increase. In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table 19 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement)

Note that the number of households in rural areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, water tankers, etc) are not taken into account in the table noted above.

#### 1.13.3 Providing clean water and managing waste water

The District Municipality is the Water Services Authority for the entire district in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 and acts as water services provider. The District Municipality source water from dams (DWA) to water pump stations for purification then to consumers. There are other sources of water being boreholes

The following is briefly the main challenges facing the District Municipality in this regard:

- The infrastructure at most of the waste water treatment works is old and insufficient to treat the increased volumes of waste water to the necessary compliance standard;
- Shortage of skilled personnel makes proper operations and maintenance difficult;
- Electrical power supply to some of the plants is often interrupted which hampers the purification processes; and
- There is a lack of proper regional catchment management, resulting in storm water entering the sewerage system.

# 1.14 Overview of budget related-policies

The District Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

### 1.14.1 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

The Collection Policy as approved by Council in October 2008 is reviewed in 2015/16 and the Council approved the revised Credit Control Policy as well Tariff policy on the 31 March 2015. The newly revised draft policy is now credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money that has has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the possible revisions have been included to enhance the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debt. In addition emphasis has been placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

The collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the District Municipality's cash levels. In addition, the potential of a payment incentive scheme is being investigated and if found to be viable will be incorporated into the policy.

# 1.14.2 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy was draftby Council in December 2005. An amended policy will be considered by Council in due course of which the amendments will be extensively consulted on and will be in compliance with the newly revised SCM regulations.

# 1.14.3 Budget and Virement Policy

The Budget and Virement Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the District Municipality's system of delegations. The Budget and Virement Policy has been approved by the council when tabling 2015/16 MTREF.

# 1.14.4 Cash Management and Investment Policy

The aim of the policy is to ensure that the District Municipality's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduces time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

# 1.14.5 Tariff Policies

The District Municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. The policies have been approved on various dates and a consolidated tariff policy is envisaged to be compiled for ease of administration and implementation of the next two years.

# 1.15 Overview of budget assumptions

#### 1.15.1 External factors

Domestically, after years of strong growth, during which millions jobs were created, our economy had a CPIX of 5.8per cent in 2014 and jobs were lost. Due to the active industrial action in different sectors taking place, devaluation of rand to dollar exchange, worsening of country's credit rating, uncertainty on Eskom leadership, this will have negative impact on the economy in a long run and the loss of jobs will continue to increase as these circumstances prevail. It is expected that recovery from this deterioration will be slow and uneven, and this will be the same for 2015/16 which is 4.8 per cent and in 2016/17 and 2017/18 at 5.9 and 5.6 respectively. The anticipated rise in fuel prices as the crude oil is rising in price. This will likely increase the inflation.

Owing to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the District Municipality's finances.

#### 1.15.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2015/16 MTREF:

- National Government macro economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on District Municipality's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 31 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2015/16 MTREF and a budgeted

increment of 8 per cent, and therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget.

#### 1.15.3 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate slightly higher that CPI over the long term. This relates to water and sanitation revenue sources. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (79 per cent) of annual billings. The performance of arrear collections will however only be considered a source of additional cash in-flow once the performance has been carefully monitored.

#### 1.15.4 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality

Due to the location of the District Municipality which is situated in one of the poorest provinces in the country, even then in one to the poorest regions the tax base will both grow and decline as in towns, there is a potential for growth due to increase in job creation projects whilst in rural areas, the tax base will decrease as the municipality have to subsidise services without revenue.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

#### 1.15.5 Salary increases

The overall salary increases is projected at 8per cent, broken down into normal increase of 4.4 per cent as guided by MFMA Circular 75 and 3.6 per cent provision for outcome of wage negotiations.

#### 1.15.6 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;

- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

#### 2.5.7 VAT Refunds

The municipality is registered on cash basis. Receipt of grants is zero rated and does not attract output vat. Main component of refund is the spending on the MIG grant. The municipality ensures that the service providers for the spending of MIG are VAT registered so as to be able to claim the VAT. VAT refund funds the capital expenditure of the district. Therefore it is assumed that the amount projected will be fully collected.

#### 2.5.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of 100 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure and on the capital programme for the 2015/16 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget

#### 2.5.9 Infrastructure and Services

#### Water Services

An amount of R 1,513,473,707 has been allocated for the 2015/16 financial year. The budget will be split as per the following functional areas:

EXPENSES	ALLOCATION	PERCENTAGE OF THE BUDGET
Personnel Expenses	137,465,923	7.3%
Repairs & Maintenance	26,797,241	1.4%
General Expenses	860,731,343	45.8%
Capital Expenses	812,876,200	43.2%
TOTAL	1,880,370,717	100%

OR Tambo District M		
EXPENSE	LINE ITEMS	SUMMARY
Personnel expenses	<ul> <li>Salaries</li> <li>Overtime &amp; Standby Allowances</li> <li>Travelling, Cell phone, Housing Allowances</li> </ul>	This budget will be utilised for the payment off salaries, medical Aid, Allowances (etc) of the water services personnel.
Repairs & Maintenance	<ul> <li>Water Pump Stations</li> <li>Spring Protection</li> <li>Sewerage Reticulation</li> </ul>	This budget will be used for the repairs of broken down pumps, fixing of sewer spillages and spring protection.
General Expenses	<ul> <li>Consultants &amp; professional fees</li> <li>Subsistence &amp; travelling</li> <li>Water purification chemicals</li> <li>Electricity purchases</li> <li>Protective clothing</li> <li>Free basic services</li> <li>Waste water management</li> <li>Bulk water purchases</li> <li>Bulk water meters</li> <li>Reviewal of the sustainability audit</li> <li>Water services development plan</li> <li>Water quality monitoring</li> <li>Water carting expenditure</li> <li>Water conservation &amp; demand management</li> <li>Village water committees</li> <li>Customer relations services</li> <li>Forums</li> <li>Office rental</li> </ul>	This budget will be used the purchase of water purification chemicals, electricity, protective clothing, office rentals and for the payment of salaries for casuals and learners.
Capital expenses	<ul> <li>Motor vehicles</li> <li>Trucks</li> <li>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>Bulk Water Meters</li> <li>Fencing</li> <li>Generators</li> <li>Provision of Public Toilets in Towns</li> <li>Bumbane great place reticulation</li> <li>TLB</li> <li>Refurbishment of water schemes</li> <li>Sewerage Reticulation</li> <li>Water Pump Station</li> </ul>	These funds will be used for the purchase of motor vehicles, trucks (TLB, Honey suckers, water cart trucks and tipper trucks) to be used by the infrastructure department. Water boards will be and registrations will professional bodies will be done with these funds.

OR Tambo District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF		
	<ul> <li>Repair of elements on Treatment Works</li> <li>Sealing of Reservoirs</li> <li>Honey sucker</li> <li>Registration fees (ECSA &amp; project management bodies)</li> </ul>	

The OR Tambo District Municipality assumed the status of being a Water Services Authority (WSA) in 2003 followed by the process of transferring water services assets by the then Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. In terms of the Water Services Strategic Framework, as a WSA, the district is responsible for ensuring provision of water services within its area of jurisdiction.

In terms of basic services provisioning, the Municipality has significantly reduced the rural VIP sanitation backlogs. According to the Water Services Development Plan, as reviewed and adopted by Council, the number of households still to be connected with VIP sanitation is 37 191 and is expected to be eradicated by the end of the 2019/2020 financial year. This target, does not take into consideration, the eradication of the old corrugated iron structures that were implemented prior the Municipality adopting a standard design for the VIP sanitation toilet. This target is considering only those households that were never provided with a VIP toilet.

Slow progress on the eradication of the water backlogs is attributed to the fact that most of the projects that are under implementation are still focusing on source development and bulk infrastructure. The household connection for water is expected to significantly rise in the 2015/2016 when it is anticipated that most of the bulk infrastructure will have been constructed and all projects will be focusing on reticulation and household connections. The household targets that have been set for this financial year, have been reduced from the ones planned in the IDP, as they were not taking into consideration the bulk requirements. The targets were therefore unrealistic and might have been informed by budget allocations not taking into consideration all the processes that need to be followed before the actual household water connection is done. As much as there is close to R400m allocated from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant for water projects, in the 2015/2016 financial year, the actual number of households to receive water is 16 723 households.

4 projects are currently under implementation from the 2015/2016 financial year, for the upgrading of towns sewer into full water borne sewers. The 4 projects that are under implementation are as follows; Mqanduli Sewer, Lusikisiki Sewer, Flagstaff Sewer and Tsolo town sewer. The scope of works was for the construction of waste water treatment plants and related works. In the 2015/2016 financial year, the focus will be on the construction of sewer networks and household connections. Mqanduli town is expected to be completed at the end of the 2014/2015 financial year connecting 1500 households to full water borne sewer. For the towns of Port St John's and Libode, the projects are at design stage and construction is expected to commence in the 2014/2015 financial year. For the remainder of the O.R. Tambo towns business plans will be prepared for funding applications.

In line with the resolution of the Water Summit of 2006, whereby a three stage approach to water services provisioning was adopted, the Municipality still continues to eradicate

backlogs through the implementation of standalones and sub regional schemes. Some of the sub regional schemes planned are as follows:

- Ntsonyini Ngqongweni Water Supply. This is a multiyear project that started in the 2013/2014 financial year with a total MIG approved budget of R148m. Preliminary designs have been prepared and is expected to be implemented over 3 financial years. This is due to the source and bulk infrastructure requirements that need to be place before the actual households' connection.
- Phase 3 of the Flagstaff Regional Water Supply with a project value of R83 million. The first two phases of this project are nearing completion and were focused on source development, construction of a water treatment works and bulk infrastructure. The current phase will be for village reticulation and ensuring that the households do receive sustainable water services.
- Extension of Rosedale to Libode Water Supply. This project commenced in the 2012/2013 financial year and is expected to unlock the potential development in the town of Libode. Due to the water resource challenges affecting the Libode Town, water will be taken from Mthatha Dam, treated through the Rosedale Treatment Works and pumped to serve the town of Libode and surrounding villages. This project will later be merged into the Southern Scheme. The total approved budget for this project is R146m.
- Upgrade of the Mhlahlane Water Supply Scheme. The Upper Mhlahlane Scheme is an old project that entailed the supply of water to few villages in the KSD Municipality due to insufficient budget at the town. Due to the good yield of the source and the demand from nearby villages, this project was extended to cover additional villages in KSD ward 32. The scope of works includes the upgrading of the existing water treatment works to be able to meet the new demand from the source. This is also a multiyear project with an approved budget of R 147m and completion is expected in the 2014/2015 financial year.
- Coffee Bay Regional Water Supply. This project is an extension of the existing scheme to cover additional villages in KSD ward 23 and 24. The first phase of the project was funded by through the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant, which was for the bulk infrastructure. Phase 2 was funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant and it covered the first phase of the reticulation. The approved funding for this project is R113m and is implemented by the Amatola Water Board on behalf of the Municipality.

Through the KSD Presidential Intervention, the Municipality has been allocated an amount of R595m from the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant. This intervention is assisting the Municipality in its implementation of the Southern Scheme which seeks to optimally utilize the Mthatha Dam to serve the KSD, Mhlontlo and Nyandeni Local Municipalities. The scope of work identified under this intervention includes; the modifications to the Mthatha Dam abstraction, Upgrade of the Thornhill Water Treatment works, upgrade of the raw water pipe line from the Mthatha Dam to Thornhill, bulk water infrastructure, upgrade of the Mthatha waste water infrastructure and the upgrade of the Mthatha sewer network infrastructure. This intervention will be counter funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant. Amatola Water is the implementing agent as per the recommendation by the Department of Water Affairs. The following are the sub projects that compose the KSD presidential initiative project;

• Thornhill to Airport Corridor. This project will supply sustainable water to the Mthatha Airport and future development around the airport, Bedford Hospital,

Military base and surrounding villages. With the upgrade of the Mthatha Airport, a lot of development is expected in and around the airport and the Municipality will be ready for that in terms of water services provisioning.

- Supply of water to the towns of Libode and Ngqeleni. This project will integrate the existing Rosedale to Libode Water Supply through provision of sustainable water supply to the town of Libode and surrounding villages. The current Mhlanga Dam is not coping with the demand, such that during drought periods the dam levels drop to zero.
- Rosedale to Nqadu Corridor. This project is intended to provide bulk infrastructure to supply water to Nqadu Dam, to augment the supply of water to the Sidwadweni regional scheme. This scheme is currently operating below RDP standards due to the reduction in supply from the Nqadu dam as it is also used for forestry activities.
- Thornhill to Mqanduli, via Viedgesville Corridor. The scope of works includes the provision of bulk infrastructure to supply water to the town of Mqanduli and surrounding villages
- Upgrade of the Mthatha Waste Water Treatment works and sewer reticulation. A number of housing projects are planned in the KSD Municipality, and have been delayed by the commitment from the District Municipality in terms of bulk sewer infrastructure. This project seeks to address that as well as eliminate the number of sewer spillages in Mthatha due to ageing infrastructure.

In the 2015/2016 financial year, a consolidated water master plan will be developed which will integrate all the existing sub regional schemes into one District Wide Water Master Plan as well as review and update the sanitation master plan. The water master plan will also seek to optimally utilize the Ntabelanga Dam, which will be implemented by the Department of Water Affairs, to serve people from the Mhlontlo Local Municipality and parts of the Nyandeni Local Municipality and thereby releasing demand from the Mthatha Dam.

In terms of rural sanitation, the profile of all the wards in the Local Municipality has been completed. The next step is to take it further to the household level, in order to quantify the actual backlogs. In some villages that have already been covered there are new households that have been constructed which need to be quantified and planned for. Budget has been allocated in the 2015/2016 financial year for this exercise.

# **1.16 Human Settlement**

#### CONFERENCE FEES

The funds are budgeted for attendance to Human Settlements development conferences that officials and Portfolio Head for Human Settlements must attend.

#### PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

The money will be used for protective clothing for officials such as building inspectors on sites as per Health and Safety regulations.

#### COMMUNITY TRAINING

The department is currently developing a business plan with a purpose of attaining projects to implement them through different housing subsidy instruments. Communities will be trained on different housing instruments and qualification criteria in order for them to understand Human Settlements policies when applying for a housing subsidy. In areas where there is a housing project being implemented these funds will be also used in training communities on building, carpentry, plastering etc. The training will be conducted by Accredited Service providers with the officials from the DM and the Regional Office of Human Settlements.

#### SUBSISTENCE TRAVELLING

This will be used for travelling expenses and booking for officials and the Portfolio Head. The travelling relates to Human Settlement development e.g. monitoring of projects, filling of beneficiary subsidy forms, attending conferences, workshops and meetings etc.

#### LAUNCHES – HOUSING PROJECTS

There are preparations for project launches events to take place in all 5 Local Municipalities for social relief houses that are being constructed and to be handed over to beneficiaries.

#### HOUSING FORUMS

The department convenes Human Settlements forums quarterly which are organised to deal with Human Settlement matter for the region in consultation with all the five local municipalities. Other departments also participate and government departments are also invited when there is a need. The meetings are chaired by the Portfolio Head for Human Settlement

#### GRANT ADHOC HOUSING

The funds will be used to enhance housing development in areas where houses are constructed for special cases as identified by the Local Municipalities in areas where destitute programme will be implemented.

#### EQUIPMENT AND LABORATORY FEES

The budget will be used to buy things like cameras, tools for testing of building material where quality is suspected not to conform to the norms and standards.

#### DISTRICT HOUSING DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

#### <u>OR Tambo District Municipality</u> 2015/16 Budget and MTREF The budget will be used for payment of a service provider appointed for development of this policy document.

#### ADAM KOK FARMS

The budget will be used to build eight (8) houses adding to the number that will be already built in last financial year for Adam Kok Farm workers. The farms are owned by the District Municipality. An assessment was conducted and the housing conditions were found to be a health risk to occupants.

#### HOUSING SOCIAL RELIEF PROGRAMME

The program is meant to assist destitute families in the O R Tambo region by providing them with adequate housing with basic level of services. The funding will be used for building houses for people identified as special cases in all 5 local municipalities of the DM. It is important that in the program provincial norms and standards be adhered to as the DM is requested to finance the program where upon completion of the houses the provincial department is expected to refund .The fund is aimed at constructing more houses through this fund together with the funding from E.P.W.P to assist top up in the program, so as to have an incremental system of construction.

# **1.17 Corporate Affairs**

The HR Services budget is used for

- Organisational Structure Review
- Job Evaluation
- Staff Provisioning
- Conditions of Service
- Skills Development and Training
- Employee Wellness
- Labour Relations

The ICT Management budget is used for

- Procurement, installation, support and maintenance of ICT Infrastructure
- Development, installation, support and maintenance of Information Systems

The Security Services budget is used for

• Procurement, installation, monitoring and maintenance of Security systems

OR Tambo District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF The GIS Service budget is used for

• Procurement, installation, support and maintenance of Spatial and Geographic Information Systems

The Records and Auxiliary services budget is used for

• Procurement, installation, support and maintenance of records management and archiving systems

# **1.18 Office of the Executive Mayor**

This is a summarized narrative intended to highlight the significance of allocating reasonable share of the Municipal budget to the Executive Mayoral Services. The narrative is meant to firstly acknowledge the reasoning by National Treasury, that massive budget of the municipality must be directed to the core business of the municipality, i.e. water and sanitation. Notwithstanding the above highlighted demand, it is also imperative to note that as the sphere of government, the political leadership of the municipality has a socio- economic responsibility to reach out to the inhabitants of the District. The Executive Mayoral Services has therefore flagship programmes that are championed by the Executive Mayor such as One tree one Child and One home one food garden. Within the office of the Executive Mayor there is also a Special Programmes Unit, which is a constitutional responsibility of the District Municipality to care for the vulnerable groups within the District Municipality. The presentation will begin by highlighting the importance of funding programmes under Special Programmes Unit and further elaborate the significance of reasonable funding to the Mayoral Flagship programmes.

# 1. Special Programmes Unit Reason for Existence and Mandate

The existence of the Special Programmes is based on Chapter 9 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), White Paper on Local Government (1998) and other many pieces of legislations and government policies that promote the wellbeing of all vulnerable population groups. The mandate of the Special Programmes Unit is to

spearhead the mainstreaming of all programmes aimed at improving the lives of vulnerable groups (youth, women, children, people with disabilities and elderly) in order to ensure that the District Municipality complies with the constitution of South Africa, Bill of Rights, policies and other pieces of legislations. This includes the implementation of intervention programmes in collaboration with other stakeholders. Mainstreaming is the core function for Special Programmes.

### 2. Legislative obligation

# 2.1 The White Paper on Developmental Local Government (1998)

Section B (1) of The White Paper on Developmental Local Government (1998) states that "developmental Local Government is local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve their quality of life". These groups include women, youth, disabled persons and children.

Some of the important specific policies that demand local government focus on previously disadvantaged population groups include Disability Framework for Local Government (2009), Youth Development Framework for Local Government (2009) and Gender Policy Framework for Local Government.

# 2.2 Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000)

Chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) provides for the development of a culture of participatory governance. Municipalities are encouraged to create conditions for local communities to participate in their affairs

# 2.3 Mainstreaming and budget

In local government Special Programmes Units has a responsibility of ensuring that needs of vulnerable groups (youth, children, women, people with disabilities and elderly) are consciously mainstreamed in the strategic and operational plans of the municipalities. The policies define mainstreaming as a process that entails setting up appropriate mechanisms for vulnerable groups' participation in policy making and Local Government planning, monitoring and reporting. Mainstreaming consists of two levels: *External mainstreaming* that begins with all spheres of government developing and implementing vulnerable groups friendly policies and strategies, setting out clear targets and budgets for vulnerable groups within their budgetary and programmatic activities. *Internal mainstreaming* is a second level which requires that every line department within a municipality takes into account the issues affecting vulnerable groups needs in communities within municipal areas and further make sure that the budget is available to address their prioritised needs.

#### 3. Poverty relief programmes and flagship programmes

The OR Tambo is classified as a Category C2 municipality, indicating a largely rural character and low urbanisation rate. The district is heavily reliant on the government and community services sector for formal employment. The O.R.Tambo District has a low economy, high levels of poverty, underdevelopment and infrastructure backlogs as well as heavy reliance on government grants.

The Development priorities of the district are accordingly directed at four areas: Alleviation of poverty and high levels of unemployment that contributes to the high crime rate; Access to basic services, housing and social infrastructure, especially in rural areas The O.R.Tambo District also claims a comparatively high proportion of child-headed households, and below average access to education and particularly health services and professionals. The District has a high HIV prevalence rate in the Province, with 29.20% of residents infected.

O.R. Tambo has a poor skills base with low literacy rate. The ratio of women to men, at 1.18, reflects a higher presence of women in the area and the overwhelming majority (82.17%) of the population is living in poverty and the unemployment rate stands at about 70.%.

# 4. Eradication of poverty in the District

Poverty Relief is a Mayoral Flagship programme which was established to alleviate poverty and to change the lives of distressed people of O.R. Tambo District. The programme has got three segments i.e. One Home One Food Garden, including hydroponic tunnels situated at Walter Sisulu University, Zamukulungisa campus-Mthatha, One Tree One Child and Cleaning and Greening

There is a set of statutory prescripts that mandate the District Municipality to prioritise poverty relief programmes and they are the following,

- O.R.Tambo District Municipality Council resolution.
- United Nations Development Goals, Goal 1
- Local Government Municipal System Act 32 of 2000
- National Anti- Poverty Strategy
- National Council on Poverty

# 5. Flagship programmes

# 5.1 ONE HOME ONE FOOD GARDEN

The aim of this programme is to support vulnerable households with vegetable seedlings, fertilisers and necessary gardening tools. 600 households have already benefited from the programme across all O.R.Tambo DM local municipalities. The target beneficiaries for the programme are the elderly, child headed households, HIV/Aids infected, women and generally needy households. There are also hydroponic tunnels

placed at WSU that are also under revamp to ensure that the District is able to propagate its own seedlings for quicker and reliable supply to our beneficiaries.

#### 5.2 ONE TREE ONE CHILD

Climate change has been identified as one of the most pressing challenges of our time. The District Municipality has a responsibility to protect its citizens and the inhabitants at large and well as protecting O.R. Tambo environment. Through One tree One Child programme, ten schools within the District were used a a sample to enrol the programme. The schools were issued with different spices of fruit trees. Each pupil from these identified schools is given one tree to plant at school and one tree to plant at home. This is an initiative to prevent soil erosion and other natural attacks to the soil. It is also important to make mention of the fact that ORTDM as result of One Tree One Child, it's now a member of the Eastern Cape Forestry Sector Forum which among its mandate is to discuss the XIV WFC 2015.

# 5.3 CLEANING AND GREENING

The District Municipality is also entrusted with the responsibility of beautifying all its towns through greening and landscaping. The District Municipality has a very rich heritage and it is wildly recognised as the home of the Legends. If the cleaning and greening budget can be maximised, that will eventually yield to economic development through tourism. To have these towns beautified will attract investors and tourists and the District will immensely benefit through tourism multiplier effects. Through this programme about 200 job opportunities have been created. The programme is designed to ensure that the towns are cleaned and maintained.

This is a summary intended to project the dire need for the preservation and sustenance of the above mentioned programmes through broader budgetary considerations.

# 1.19 Rural Economic and Developmental Planning

#### TOURISM RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT:

The budget for tourism research and development will be mainly spent on two programs; Product development & SMME Support and Arts and Craft.

Product Development and SMME Support: this programme seeks to give overall support to tourism product owners / entrepreneurs by assessing the state of tourism products, identify training needs and coordinate training, create linkages to funding opportunities, assisting in development of business plans, Assist in registration of cooperatives, and individual operators, Resources mobilization Facilitate establishment of associations, Forge linkages to marketing , Assist SMME to attend exhibitions and shows e.g. Tourism Indaba Trade Shows.

Plans for 2015/2016 is to support and train 10 product Owners product Development, Marketing and Financial Management

### VISUAL ARTS AND CRAFT DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION:

The programme enables members of the visual arts and craft community to promote their work and showcase their product to national and international markets. Identifying potential projects / new opportunities. Assessment of skills, improving quality of craft products, capacity building, facilitating e.g. setting up cooperatives / institutional arrangements, facilitate establishment of permanent production centres and provision of equipment, access to markets, quality control. Resource mobilization, liaising with sector departments and stakeholders. Development of a unique branding to allow potential customers to easily distinguish authentic regional Visual arts and Craft products.

Plans for 2015/2016 is to support and train 30 Visual artists in Product Development, Financial Management and Advertising

# TURISM EDUCATION AND AWERWNESS:

The program focuses on issues aimed to encourage participation of local stakeholders in tourism planning, by creating platforms such as stakeholder engagements and tourism forums, wherein experiences, challenges and solutions are shared. Campaigns to create awareness focusing on host communities (where there are tourism activities), use of media (print and electronic) to engage learners and public to debate and support the cause for tourism. Holding tourism awareness and tourism safety campaigns and security related activities with SAPS.

Plans for 2015/2016 Awareness Campaigns in all Local Municipalities in the form of Road Shows, Distribution of tourism information brochures to the Local and national Communities, Heritage and Cultural dimensions of the district are also marketed and promoted through tourism awareness programs.

#### DISTRICT TOURISM MARKETING:

This deals with Research information and management systems, Visitor arrivals trends, destination marketing (print Media, Website, Social Media, Exhibitions, Shows, and Identify platforms). The programme is meant to improve or expand our tourism product or operation to fit identified trends in global tourism and to position our local business to meet future market demands.

Plans for 2015/2016 Distribution of promotional Material, Population of the Tourism Website & Training to tourism Officials, Development of the promotional material (Brochures, Maps, Safety Leaflets, Installation of the Signage to 5 Tourists Attractions and Attending of the Exhibition Shows such as Tourism Indaba and Graham's town Festival

#### **REGINAL TOURISM ORGANISATION:**

This programme seeks to strengthen the functionality of the Local Tourism Organizations as it serves as one of the IGR structures. Plans for the 2015/2016 is to Strengthening of 5 LTO'S.

#### URBAN RENEWAL:

As for the 2015/2016 budget, to further develop economic opportunities for the district and as in the IDP the LED section will be developing business plans for the quarry and sand mining. This will also include the implementation of the quarry and sand mining project which will likely be in partnership with other stakeholders.

#### FENCING:

The budget is set aside for upgrading fencing for the Adam Kok Farms. This is critical as the non-upgrade of the fence presents a hazard wherein the DM livestock encroaches into neighbouring farms resulting to threats of litigation. As part of maintenance and safe keeping of livestock at Adam Kok farms, the district will be carrying out fencing of 3 farms for security purposes this financial year. The process will go through tender.

#### LED Strategy:

The district is mandated with the responsibility of coordinating all strategic economic development initiatives and developing plans for economic development. Having developed such LED Strategy, the budget for 2015/2016 will be used for the implementation of minimum two projects identified from the LED Strategy.

#### **SECTOR DEVELOPMENT:**

Again in line with the duties and responsibilities of the district municipality, the budget is for the development of strategies and plans for the district and implementation thereof. In the 2015/2016 financial year, four projects will be implemented mainly from the Agriculture Strategy and Aquaculture & Mari culture Strategy. The implementation of the projects from Trade & Investment Strategy, Forestry Strategy, and SMME & Cooperatives Strategy projects / programmes will also be from this budget.

### COOPERATIVES SUPPORT:

As part of our drive to boost cooperatives in the region, LED unit will be providing financial and technical support to the 10 cooperatives from the district. Also there will be support to the informal trade development initiative started by Oxfam & Nets Africa in Ingquza Hill with the intention of rolling the project to another municipality.

### LED CAPACITY:

The LED Capacity vote will be for the skills development of the enterprises (SMMEs mainly) and also the LED personnel for the district and its municipalities. It is crucial for the district to impart skills to the other LED personnel in the district for efficient and effective LED implementation.

# INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN:

In the 2015/2016 financial year, Environmental Management section will be developing District Climate change strategy and the Biodiversity Management Plan. These two plans have two are one of the sector plans that are supposed to be integrated in the IDP as compliance and planning tools. The district municipality will also be implementing its IWMP and EMP as well as the developed air quality management plan due to the fact that the air quality function has been devolved from being the Provincial function to the district as per amended National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (39 of 2004). This act mandates the Municipality to develop and implement Air quality management Plan for complying with the Atmospheric Emission standards.

# ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND AWARENESS:

In order to improve the standards and manner in which the environment is managed and protected, the National Environmental Management Act mandates all spheres of Government to conduct and facilitate environmental management program to ensure environmental awareness in the communities around. Greenest Municipality competition,

training and workshops apart of the environmental education programs which are implemented by the district municipality in the 2015/2016

#### SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:

In the 2015/2016 financial year the O.R. Tambo District Municipality intends to implement its Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in line with SPLUMA. The implementation of the SDF will assist the District in complying with the recently enacted Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) No. 16 of 2013 as well as other national and provincial plans and policies. Section 26 of the MSA obligates all municipalities to prepare an IDP (which must include land use management guidelines as part of its spatial development framework) as the primary and overriding management tool. The IDP being the principal strategic planning document of the Municipality requires that all budget and management be guided by it.

The SPLUMA intends to provide a framework for spatial Planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and land use management system and other kinds of planning; to provide for inclusive; developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management; to address past spatial and regulatory imbalances, to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications' to provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals, and to provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use development measures.

It is in this regard that a portion of the budget will be spent towards ensuring that proper processes and procedures are developed for the smooth implementation of SPLUMA. In order to ensure effective Land Use Management and Spatial Planning the Land Survey Section through this available budget will also assist in the finalization of the Langeni LSDF, as well as the development of precinct plans for the local municipalities.

Books and publications	To purchase books and subscribe to relevant journals and magazines that are deemed necessary for keeping abreast with municipal issues.
Subsistence & travelling	To cover for the accommodation, flights and all travelling arrangements for the personnel.
Corporate expenses	Expenses in the MM's office, provision for meetings
Intergovernmental relations	Key to IGR focus is to coordinate an effective IGR across portfolio boundaries of Government actors within the District with a purpose of maximising Government service delivery planning, implementation and monitoring. That is ensuring that service delivery is central in the IGR agenda. Key programs include Development of a district programme of action, conducting IGR roadshows, IGR forum meetings, approval of IGR policy and related protocols.
International relations	International relations meetings and visits
IDP	IDP development processes and required participatory processes, Design and printing of the DP document, preparation and printing of content for IDP roadshows, IDP training, IDP rep and IDP engagement meetings, IDP strategic planning workshops.
PMS	Budget to be spent mainly on PMS training, PMS workshops, Conducting PMS review sessions, PMS support to LMs and Establishing a M & E unit within the DM
Legal Services	Mainly to cover costs incurred on legal matters, development of Legal Procedures Manual for the District and legal services support to LMs.
Municipal Support Programme	The budget will mainly be utilised to identify areas of support for LMs and also to develop a centralised programme/ model to address for LM needs.
Communications	Budget to be used mainly on managing internal and external communicatios within the District, marketing and branding of the municipality, production of marketing and advertsing material.

#### OR Tambo District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF 1.20 Office of Municipal Manager

### 1.21 Internal Audit Unit

### 1.22 Ntinga O.R. Tambo Development Agency

#### 1. 2015/2016 BUDGET OVERVIEW

#### 2. 2015/2016 BUDGET OVERVIEW

Ntinga O.R. Tambo Development Agency is operating as an implementing agent of the parent municipality, O.R. Tambo District Municipality (ORTDM). The parent municipality is in process of reviewing the existing mandate of the entity. The 2015/2016 budget is prepared based on the existing mandate.

The entity is gradually moving away from its traditional poverty alleviation programmes. It is moving towards pro economic growth initiatives which include sustainable communities model and revitalization of small towns. Coupled with that, the entity is gearing itself to take up the implementation of infrastructure projects on behalf of the parent municipality.

In the previous financial year the parent municipality realized that there is a need for change. The intention is to narrow our mandate. With effect from the 2014/2015 financial year the parent municipality engaged in the re-engineering or conversion process of the agency. The plan is to conclude the registration process by end of June 2015. This conversion process will culminate to a clearer mandate which will be easy for the entity to implement.

Currently Ntinga is a Service Utility type of a municipal entity which was established through a municipal by-law in terms of section 86H of the Municipal Systems Act. It is unable to satisfy all the needs of a Regional Economic Development Agency (REDA) and be a catalyst for sustainable development, hence the need for the conversion.

The current establishment (Service Utility) of Ntinga makes it to be a municipal entity that is not:

- providing value for money;
- fully addressing the needs of the poor;
- affordable to the parent municipality; and
- transferring appropriate technical, operational and financial risk from the parent municipality to Ntinga.

The essence of Ntinga conversion from a Service Utility to a State Owned Company (SOC) is to address all deficiencies mentioned above, and also go beyond such that it operates as a well capacitated, self-sufficient and sustainable REDA. The SOC will be able to partner with the private sector and other strategic partners to attract all those resources and benefits that the ORTDM is not structured and positioned to bring for the benefit of its residents.

Aligned with the district municipality's objective to enhance access to LED infrastructure, agro-processing and value add facilities, Ntinga is planning to maximize return on the operations of farms. Some of the farm produce will be sold within the district through the Kei Fresh Produce Market located in Mthatha. Local farmers will continue to benefit by making use of the fresh produce market as well as the abattoir for their livestock.

Due to decreasing budget allocations from the parent municipality the agency is rigorously doing external fundraising and resources mobilization. It is necessary that there is some level of stability and predictability of funding from the parent municipality. Continuous decline in budget allocation by the parent municipality is adversely affecting operations at the dairy farm, abattoir and the Adam Kok farms.

#### 3. **RESOLUTIONS**

On 30 January 2015 (150 before the beginning of the 2015/2016 financial year) the entity submitted its budget to the parent municipality. The budget request was for R47 722 497. When the parent municipality tabled its budget at the end of March 2015 the amount allocated to Ntinga was R38 827 146 (Vat inclusive). This amount included R7 050 000 allocated to Adam Kok Farms. The original budget request for the farms amounted to R9 200 000.

When the original budget was submitted to the parent municipality it was clearly stated that it did not include Kei Fresh Produce Market. However, after the parent municipality had tabled the budget the entity was informed verbally that its budget allocation included Kei Fresh Produce Market. The parent municipality did not indicate the amount allocated to Kei Fresh Produce Market.

In the meeting of 26 March 2015 the board of directors considered the revised 2015/2016 budget in line with MFMA section 87(2).

During the month of May 2015 we learnt that the budget allocation for Adam Kok farms was reduced to R4 800 000. At no stage were reasons for budget reductions given to the entity.

Ntinga's budget has been prepared based on the budget allocation expected to be received by the parent municipality.

## OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREF4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The 2015/2016 total annual budget amounts to R38 275 216. Major source of funding for the budget is grant funding amounting to R32 085 216 **(excluding Vat)** from the parent municipality. Kei Fresh Produce Market has been allocated an amount R1.3m.

Year to year budget increase is estimated to be approximately 7%. In the past the agency was providing social facilitation services for water and sanitation projects of the parent municipality. To date there is no indication that the entity will continue performing this function hence social facilitation has been excluded from the 2015/2016 budget.

There is an estimated increase in salaries and wages budget in the 2015/2016 budget when compared with the previous year. The salaries and wages budget includes all existing staff as well as few vacant positions in the current organogram. A summary of salaries and wages budget allocation per department is attached as an **annexure** to this document. A provision has been made in the budget for the payment of staff performance bonuses.

We anticipate that conditional grant or project funds will be spent in full hence there is no expected roll over from year to year. There is amount allocated for project expenditure and is mainly composed of expenditure on crop production, farms operations, abattoir operations and sustainable villages programmes. Source of funding for crop production is external fundraising and resource mobilization.

Funds that are not readily required for operational requirements are invested in line with the investment policy. Interest generated will be utilized to fund the entity's operations.

The entity does not have long term borrowings. The only borrowings are leases of equipment such as photocopiers as well as contracts with telecommunication service providers.

Net assets position is expected to be sound into the foreseeable future with assets exceeding liabilities.

Budget related policies remain the same as those that were implemented in the 2014/2015 financial year. However, these policies are reviewed annually.

#### 5. DETAILED BUDGET

Below is the detailed budget of the entity:-

#### ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE 2015/2016 MTEF PERIOD

#### D1 BUDGET SUMMARY

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 2014	4/15		n Term Reven nditure Frame	
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Financial Performance									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	583	1,140	1,409	500	850	850	800	500	550
Transfers recognised - operational	74,646	73,898	44,038	45,059	41,576	41,576	33,785	33,818	35,644
Other own revenue	4,840	10,057	5,111	3,380	2,822	2,822	6,677	4,932	5,802
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	80,069	85,095	50,558	48,939	45,248	45,248	41,262	39,250	41,996
contributions)									
Employ ee costs	21,731	21,887	20,986	23,284	22,485	22,485	25,253	27,004	28,877
Remuneration of Board Members	242	518	519	550	650	650	500	550	800
Depreciation and debt impairment	2,051	500	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	147	8	33	-	5	5	6	6	6
Materials and bulk purchases	-	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Transfers and grants	44,966	44,990	24,920	19,940	16,930	16,930	10,938	6,979	7,229
Other expenditure	9.244	10,431	6.410	4,942	5.840	5.840	4,566	4.711	5.085
Total Expenditure	78,381	78,333	52,868	48,716	45,911	45,911	41,262	39,250	41,996
Surplus/(Deficit)	1,687	6,763	(2,310)	223	(662)	(662)	-		
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	(223)	(604)	(604)	(90)	(110)	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed a	-	-	-	(223)	(604)	(604)	(90)	(110)	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &	1,687	6,763	(2,310)	(223)	(1,870)	(1,870)	(180)	(220)	-
contributions						,	. ,		
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	1,687	6,763	(2,310)	(223)	(1,870)	(1,870)	(180)	(220)	-
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	604	604	90	110	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	_	-	-	604	604	90	110	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	-	-	-	-	604	604	90	110	-
Financial position									
Total current assets	30,928	39,679	33,416	24,436	23,393	23,393	21,176	21,971	22,896
Total non current assets	7,063	6,863	6,176	5,439	5,820	5,820	4,483	3,683	2,753
Total current liabilities	15,872	17,921	13,281	3,568	3,568	3,568	50	45	40
Total non current liabilities	-	39	40	35	35	35	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	22,120	28,582	26,272	26,272	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	15,886	8,916	(3,016)	(7,486)	(8,148)	(8,148)	(3,670)	-	(10)
Net cash from (used) investing	(512)	(1,495)	(296)	817	436	436	1,397	800	930
Net cash from (used) financing	_	(3)	(46)	(20)	(20)	(20)	(53)	(5)	(5)
· · · ·	27,065	34,483	31,124	24,436	23,393	23,393	21,066	21,861	22,776

### **D2 BUDGET FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 2014	4/15		n Term Reven nditure Frame	
R thousands		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue by Source	1									
Property rates										
Property rates - penalties & collection charges										
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Service charges - water revenue										
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Service charges - refuse revenue										
Service charges - other										
Rental of facilities and equipment										
Interest earned - external investments		583	1,140	1,409	500	850	850	800	500	550
Interest earned - outstanding debtors										
Dividends received										
Fines										
Licences and permits										
Agency services					2,700	1,266	1,266	2,200	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		74,646	73,898	44,038	45,059	41,576	41,576	33,785	33,818	35,644
Other revenue		4,840	10,057	5,111	600	1,476	1,476	4,417	4,932	5,802
Gains on disposal of PPE					80	80	80	60	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and										
contributions)		80,069	85,095	50,558	48,939	45,248	45,248	41,262	39,250	41,996
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		21,731	21,887	20,986	23,284	22,485	22,485	25,253	27,004	28,877
Remuneration of Directors		242	518	519	550	650	650	500	550	800
Debt impairment	4	837	500	1	_	_	_	-	_	_
Collection costs		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Depreciation & asset impairment		1,214	1,248	974	_	_	_	_	_	_
Finance charges		147	8	33	_	5	5	6	6	6
Bulk purchases	2									
Other materials	5									
Contracted services	-									
Transfers and grants		44,966	44,990	24,920	19,940	16,930	16,930	10,938	6,979	7,229
Other expenditure	3	9,244	9,183	5,435	4,942	5,840	5,840	4,566	4,711	5,085
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	•,=••	.,	5,155	.,	-,	-,	.,	.,	
Total Expenditure	•••••	78,381	78,333	52,868	48,716	45,911	45,911	41,262	39,250	41,996
Surplus/(Deficit)		1,687	6,763	(2,310)	223	(662)	(662)	_	-	
Transfers recognised - capital		1,007	0,700	(2/010)	220	(002)	(002)			
Contributions recognised - capital										
Contributions of PPE					(223)	(604)	(604)	(90)	(110)	_
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &		1,687	6,763	(2,310)	(0)	(1,266)	(1,266)	(90)	(110)	
contributions		1,007	0,703	(2,310)	(0)	(1,200)	(1,200)	(90)	(10)	-
Taxation										

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFD3 CAPITAL BUDGET

Multi-Year expenditure       Image: Second Sec	Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 201	4/15		n Term Reven nditure Frame	
Multi-Year expenditure       Z <thz< th=""> <thz< th="">       Z       <thz< th=""></thz<></thz<></thz<>											-
None		1	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total2Single Year expenditureProperly, plant and equipment2Properly, plant and equipment260460490110Capital single-year expenditure sub-total260460490110Capital single-year expenditure sub-total260460490110Total Capital Expenditure460460490110Funded by: National Government Perent Municipality Desirct Municipality 	Multi-Year expenditure										
Single Year expenditure       Image: Single Year expenditure <t< td=""><td>None</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	None										
Property, plant and equipmentProperty, plant and equipmentImage: constraint of the second seco	Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipmentImage: sequence of the s	Single Year expenditure	1									
Total Capital Expenditure460460490110Funded by: National Government Provincial Government District Municipality District Municipality Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations46046049011000<											-
Funded by:       Funded by:       Image: Second sec	Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	604	604	90	110	-
National Government       Provincial Government       Provinci Government       Provinci Government </td <td>Total Capital Expenditure</td> <td>4</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>604</td> <td>604</td> <td>90</td> <td>110</td> <td>-</td>	Total Capital Expenditure	4	-	-	-	-	604	604	90	110	-
Public contributions & donations 6 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	National Government Provincial Government Parent Municipality District Municipality										-
Total Capital Funding 4 604 604 90 110	Public contributions & donations Borrowing Internally generated funds	3									-

### **D4 FINANCIAL POSITION**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 201	4/15		n Term Rever nditure Frame	
D the user de		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousands		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash		27,065	34,483	31,124	24,436	23,393	23,393	21,066	21,861	22,776
Call investment deposits										
Consumer debtors		20	48	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors		3,616	4,983	1,376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term receivables										
Inventory		227	165	897	-	-	-	110	110	120
Total current assets		30,928	39,679	33,416	24,436	23,393	23,393	21,176	21,971	22,896
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables	3							_	-	_
Investments								_	_	_
Investment property								_	_	_
Property, plant and equipment	1	5,710	5,447	5,010	4,283	4,663	4,663	3,803	2,963	2,013
Agricultural assets		-,	-,	-,	.,	.,	.,	-,	_,	_,
Biological assets		1,225	1,253	1,072	1,072	1,072	1,072	600	650	680
Intangible assets		128	164	95	85	85	85	80	70	60
Total non current assets		7,063	6,863	6,176	5,439	5,820	5,820	4,483	3,683	2,753
TOTAL ASSETS	-	37,992	46,542	39,593	29,876	29,213	29,213	25,660	25,655	25,650
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft										
Borrowing			39	83	68	68	68	50	45	40
Consumer deposits			00	00	00				-10	40
Trade and other payables		15,864	17,881	13,197	3,500	3,500	3,500			
Provisions	3	8	11,001	10,101	0,000	0,000	0,000			
Total current liabilities	Ť	15,872	17,921	13,281	3,568	3,568	3,568	50	45	40
					.,		.,			
Non current liabilities			39	40	35	35	35			
Borrowing Provisions	3		39	40	30	30	30			
Total non current liabilities	3	-	39	40	35	35	35	-	-	
TOTAL LIABILITIES		- 15,872	17,960	13,321	3,603	3,603	3,603	- 50	45	- 40
NET ASSETS	2	22,120	28,582	26,272	26,272	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	1									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		22,120	28,582	26,272	26,272	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610
Reserves										
Share capital										
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	22,120	28,582	26,272	26,272	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610	25,610

## OR Tambo District Municipality D5 BUDGETED CASHFLOW

#### 2015/16 Budget and MTREF

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 201	4/15		n Term Rever nditure Frame	
R thousands		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R INDUSANUS		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Ratepayers and other		4,120	7,811	8,716	5,592	5,034	5,034	6,617	4,932	5,802
Gov ernment - operating		77,264	76,538	38,207	45,059	41,576	41,576	33,785	33,818	35,644
Gov ernment - capital										
Interest		583	1,140	1,409	500	850	850	800	500	550
Dividends										
Payments	2									
Suppliers and employees		(59,571)	(70,496)	(46,458)	(38,696)	(38,673)	(38,673)	(33,929)	(32,265)	(34,772)
Finance charges		(147)	(8)	(33)	-	(5)	(5)	(6)	(6)	(6)
Dividends paid										
Transfers and Grants		(6,363)	(6,070)	(4,858)	(19,940)	(16,930)	(16,930)	(10,938)	(6,979)	(7,229)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		15,886	8,916	(3,016)	(7,486)	(8,148)	(8,148)	(3,670)	-	(10)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		614	249	493	817	436	436	1,397	850	960
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors					-	-	-	_	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables					-	-	_	_	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments					-	-	_	_	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets		(1,126)	(1,744)	(789)	-	-	-	-	(50)	(30)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(512)	(1,495)	(296)	817	436	436	1,397	800	930
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits										
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing			(3)	(46)	(20)	(20)	(20)	(53)	(5)	(5)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	(3)	(46)	(20)	(20)	(20)	(53)	(5)	(5)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	1	15,374	7,418	(3,359)	(6,688)	(7,731)	(7,731)	(2,327)	795	915
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	11,691	27,065	34,483	31,124	31,124	31,124	23,393	21,066	21,861
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	27,065	34,483	31,124	24,436	23,393	23,393	21,066	21,861	22,776

#### 6. SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

#### a. Overview of annual budget process

There is an agreement in place between the entity and the parent municipality. This agreement is based on the mandate that was given to the entity. As part of the integrated development plan of the parent municipality activities to be carried out by the entity are outlined. In addition to this the board of directors prepares its strategy of implementing the mandate. All of these are then used to inform budget proposals. Heads of departments prepare departmental budgets for submission to Chief Financial Officer for checking alignment with the strategy as well as consolidation.

The consolidated draft budget is then considered by the sub-committee of the board before it is discussed by the board of directors. Upon approval by the board of directors the budget is submitted to the parent municipality.

Where there are changes that are proposed by the parent municipality, they are taken into account before the consolidated budget is tabled in Council. The consolidated budget is then taken for public consultation by the parent municipality. Views of the community and key stakeholders are then considered by the board of directors before the final budget is submitted to the parent municipality for adoption by Council.

#### b. Overview of alignment of annual budget with service delivery agreement

Ntinga is a wholly owned municipal entity of O.R. Tambo District Municipality. The parent municipality appoints the board of directors. As a means of oversight the parent municipality is represented in meetings of board of directors albeit in an observer status. Financial reports of the entity are submitted to the parent municipality monthly. Furthermore, quarterly performance reports and financial reports are subject of

<u>OR Tambo District Municipality</u> 2015/16 Budget and MTREF discussions by council of the parent municipality. The entity is also subjected to Municipal Public Accounts Committee processes.

Expected deliveries are outlined in the service delivery agreement entered into between the entity and the parent municipality. <u>Due to budgetary constraints the entity is unable</u> to implement all programmes that are contained in the service delivery agreement.

#### c. Overview of budget related policies

Listed are Ntinga's budgeted related policies. They are accessible in our records management office. For those with access to the internet, they can access them from our website <u>www.ntinga.org.za</u> under Acts and policies.

- Asset management policy
- Credit control policy
- Fleet management policy
- Investment policy
- Leave policy
- Performance management policy
- Property, plant and equipment policy
- Budget policy

Some of these policies are subject of review annually.

#### d. Overview of budget assumptions

The budget proposals are based on the following assumptions:-

 Medium Term Expenditure Framework Guide was used to inform some of the budget proposals;

- Operations under a state owned company form would partially commence on 01 July 2015;
- Improved returns on investments made in projects such as the dairy and the abattoir are expected in the 2015/2016 financial year. Tariffs that are applicable for programmes, projects and operations of the entity are attached as an annexure at the end of this document.
- Management is gradually working in attending to operational deficiencies in projects such as the farms. It must be noted that revenue from farms is reflected in the budget of the parent municipality;
- Although we expect improvement in fund raising, we have not factored such in the budget for the two outer years. The 2015/2016 budget is largely based on pledges that have already been made by potential funders;
- There will be no social facilitation work that the entity will be doing for the parent municipality;
- Social contribution programmes that are implemented by Ntinga will decrease until they are equivalent to 30% of the total budget;
- Year to year price increase is estimated to be approximately 8%. In the 2015/2016 budget we have made provision of 7% for salary increments.
- No provision has been made in the budget to finance depreciation. Proceeds made on disposal of assets are allocated to capital asset replacement reserves.
- There will be few appointments of staff following the conversion to a state owned company.
- A portion of accumulated invested funds will be applied to fund the 2015/2016 operation, programmes and projects. By the end of the financial year cash and cash equivalents are expected to be approximately R23m.
- Funding of a budget utilizing accumulated cash reserves is not sustainable. Revenue generation as well cost cutting must be considered as a matter of urgency.

#### e. Overview of budget funding

84% of Ntinga's 2015/2016 budget is grant funding from the parent municipality. When compared with the 2014/2015 financial year, the budget has decreased. The budget is aligned with the strategy that has been approved by the board of directors.

Own revenue in the form of sales at the dairy and the abattoir is expected to improve.

#### 7. Legislation compliance status

Ntinga is fully implementing all legislation that is applicable to it. There are no delays in implementation and there is no application for such.

#### 8. Other supporting documents

#### Additional information on expenditure

- a) Estimates of year to year budgets are based on the costing of projects and programmes. The entity did not simply increase the previous year's budget by a percentage. In an event that budgets require annual increases, an average percentage of 7% has been used.
- b) Accommodation and travel budget will be utilized for all employees within the institution. This is mainly based on travelling to be done by staff when doing their duties as well as training requirements and workshops that will be attended to skill and capacitate employees.
- c) Board and committees related budget is set aside for board and committee meetings. It is expected that the Board and its Committees will hold the minimum of four meetings each during the year. The budget includes all board related expenses.
- d) There is a budget set aside for server hosting. This is to service the existing arrangement with Vodacom for them to back up and host the entity's information amongst other things.

- e) R1.5m has been budgeted for audit fees for Auditor General to perform their statutory work. We do not expect a significant increase in the audit fees.
- f) The proposed salaries and wages budget constitutes 55.4% of the total budget which could be perceived as high. The main cause for this is that the entity does not have resources to implement its programmes whilst on the other hand there are people that are already employed in positions. The percentage is expected to improve towards the benchmark of between 35% and 40% as the entity's revenue mobilization strategy begins to show results.
- g) The strategic focus of the entity is derived from the ORTDM Local Economic Development Strategy and the Eastern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Plan. The new Ntinga mandate is promotion and facilitation of Socio-Economic Development of our rural region prioritising:
  - i) Primary Agriculture and Agro Processing
  - ii) Manufacturing, Value Adding and Beneficiation
  - iii) Tourism and Green Economy
  - iv) Small Town Revitalisation
  - v) Development, Support and Sustainability of SMME and Co-operatives.
  - vi) Promotion of Trade and Investment

Further to this, the crafting and design phases of the transformational strategy, specifically the Business Model (Sustainable Villages concept) will continue to consider, align and incorporate specifically all the above programmes. In order to implement the above strategic programmes, a budget allocation on some of these strategic programmes is proposed to facilitate implementation of selected projects throughout the region. The programmes to be undertaken for the 2015/2016 financial year are as follows:

#### Sustainable Villages Programme

a) Project initiation, facilitation and management of special projects.

- b) Identifying capacity needs and supporting municipalities to ensure integrated and sustainable delivery of services
- c) Research and project information management
- d) Resource mobilization and fundraising

#### SMME Development:-

#### Umzikantu Red Meat Abattoir

The budget for Umzikantu Red Meat Abattoir shall be utilized for capital replacements of old equipment (which has reached end of life cycle and obsolete) and the funding of operations. The abattoir provides slaughter services to the district community. There is also sale of meat that is done.

#### Maize or crop production

Source of funding for this programme is resource mobilization and fundraising. The budget is set aside to fund the maize production programme. Costs for mechanisation and planting are included in this budget. Farmers partaking in this programme contribute R1 800 per hectare. Cost per hectare is approximately R9 000.

The maize program is currently very popular as many subsistence farmers want to commercialize this project for food security reasons and it is a source of livelihood for them.

#### Dairy farm

The entity is operating a dairy farm using a leased property. Produced milk is sold to the community. Operational expenses are high hence the farms require continuous financial injection.

#### OR Tambo District Municipality 2015/16 Budget and MTREF Farm operations

R4.2m (Vat exclusive) is allocated to fund operations at Adam Kok Farms. This will be mainly for to pay salaries and wages and the seasonal workers on the farm. There will insufficient budget for repairs and maintenance as well as fruit and beef production. Revenue that is generated by the farms is not included in this budget because it goes directly to the parent municipality. However, the parent municipality expects the farms to generate R3.5m in the 2015/2016 financial year.

#### ANNEXURE A

#### 9. 2015/2016 TARIFFS AND PRICES

#### a. Introduction

The entity levies tariffs for rendering services and charges prices for goods that it sells. These tariffs and prices are based on various factors ranging from cost recovery, profit making as well as affordability. Tariffs are revised annually and are subject to board approval.

#### b. Tariff and selling prices proposal

Below are proposed tariffs and selling prices for the MTEF period:

	Service or product	2014/2015 (Current)	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
1.	Milk and sour milk (amasi) at Ikhwezi Dairy	R6 per litre	R8 per litre	R10 per litre	R13 per litre

	Service or product	t	2014/2015 (Current)	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
2.	Sale of tender do	cuments	Non refundable R200 per bid document	Non refundable R250 per bid document	Non refundable R300 per bid document	Non refundable R350 per bid document
3.	Farmers' contribution	on	R1 800 per ha	R2 200 per ha	R3 000 per ha	R3 500 per ha
4.	Shelling of a 50kg b	bag of maize	<ul> <li>R10 per bag</li> <li>R13.50 per km for transportation costs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>R15 per bag</li> <li>R14 per km for transportation costs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>R20 per bag</li> <li>R15 per km for transportation costs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>30 per bag</li> <li>R17 per km for transportation costs</li> </ul>
5.	Umzikantu Red	Beef				
5.2	Meat Abattoir	Stew	41.00 per kg	46.50 per kg	50.50 per kg	52.50 per kg
5.3		T-Bone	44.50 per kg	48.00 per kg	55.50 per kg	52.50 per kg
5.4		Chuck	39.00 per kg	44.50 per kg	49.50 per kg	51.50 per kg
5.5		Steak	41.00 per kg	46.50 per kg	50.50 per kg	50.50 per kg
5.6		Neck And Sheens	35.00 per kg	35.00 per kg	35.00 per kg	35.00 per kg
5.7		Soup Bones	10.00 per kg	15.00 per kg	20.00 per kg	20.00 per kg
5.8		Offal	490.00 in total	540.00 in total	590.00 in total	590.00 in total

Service or product	2014/2015 (Current)	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
Slaughter fee	450.00 per beast	500.00 per beast	550.00 per beast	550.00 per beast
Cutting	210.00 per beast	240.00 per beast	290.00 per beast	290.00 per beast
Tongue	90.00 in total	110.00 in total	130.00 in total	130.00 in total
Tail	41.00 per kg	46.50 per kg	50.50 per kg	50.50 per kg
Kidneys	14.00 in total	20.00 in total	29.00 in total	31.00 in total
Beef Side	40.00	45.00	47.00	55.00
Hind Quarter	41.00 per kg	46.50 per kg	50.50 per kg	53.50 per kg
Fore Quarter	40.50	44.00	48.50	51.50
Mutton				
Slaughter Fee	100.00 per sheep	150.00 per sheep	200.00 per sheep	300.00 per sheep
Cutting Fee	30.00 per sheep	50.00 per sheep	70.00 per sheep	100.00 per sheep
Pork				
	Slaughter fee Cutting Tongue Tail Kidneys Beef Side Hind Quarter Fore Quarter Nutton Slaughter Fee Cutting Fee	Slaughter fee       450.00 per beast         Cutting       210.00 per beast         Tongue       90.00 in total         Tail       41.00 per kg         Kidneys       14.00 in total         Beef Side       40.00         Hind Quarter       41.00 per kg         Fore Quarter       40.50         Mutton       Slaughter Fee         Cutting Fee       30.00 per sheep         Cutting Fee       30.00 per sheep	Slaughter fee       450.00 per beast       500.00 per beast         Cutting       210.00 per beast       240.00 per beast         Tongue       90.00 in total       110.00 in total         Tail       41.00 per kg       46.50 per kg         Kidneys       14.00 in total       20.00 in total         Beef Side       40.00       45.00         Hind Quarter       41.00 per kg       46.50 per kg         Fore Quarter       40.50       44.00         Mutton	Slaughter fee       450.00 per beast       500.00 per beast       550.00 per beast         Cutting       210.00 per beast       240.00 per beast       290.00 per beast         Tongue       90.00 in total       110.00 in total       130.00 in total         Tail       41.00 per kg       46.50 per kg       50.50 per kg         Kidneys       14.00 in total       20.00 in total       29.00 in total         Beef Side       40.00       45.00       47.00         Hind Quarter       41.00 per kg       46.50 per kg       50.50 per kg         Fore Quarter       40.50       44.00       48.50         Mutton       Isouther sheep       150.00 per sheep       200.00 per sheep         Cuting Fee       30.00 per sheep       50.00 per sheep       70.00 per sheep

	Service or product	2014/2015 (Current)	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
5.21	Pork Chops	R36.50 per kg	R41.50 per kg	R47.50 per kg	R51.50 per kg
5.22	Pork Cutlegs	R30.00 per kg	R35.00 per kg	R42.00 per kg	R43.00 per kg
5.23	Pork Trotters	R20.00 each	R25.00 each	R30.00 each	R33.00 each
5.24	Slaughter Fee	R250.00 per pig	R300.00 per pig	R350 per pig	R370 per pig
5.25	Carcass	R28.50 per pig	R28.50 per pig	R28.50 per pig	R30.00 per pig
5.26	Head	R100.00 each	R150.00 each	R190.00 each	R200.00 each
5.27	Pluck	R15.00 each	R15.00 each	R15.00 each	R15.00 each
5.28	Cutting	R50.00 per pig	R75.00 per pig	R110.00 per pig	R130.00 per pig

Note: Abattoir prices are reviewed regularly hence they may fluctuate from time to time.

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15			ledium Term R nditure Frame	
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R Indusand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		-	-						-		
Service charges		43,092	77,700	119,975	157,506	157,506	167,546	167,546	153,907	163,396	173,469
Other revenue		5,600	86,077	238,134	196,319	216,582	176,722	176,722	114,190	103,537	102,650
Gov ernment - operating	1	619,795	738,267	545,387	562,407	562,930	562,930	562,930	633,417	674,949	725,301
Government - capital	1	562,773	421,926	845,538	711,969	714,769	714,769	714,769	754,191	746,561	860,996
Interest		33,347	47,089	26,564	37,339	37,239	43,000	43,000	38,260	39,983	42,165
Dividends									-		
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(832,116)	(1,168,756)	(1,124,937)	(607,543)	(663, 187)	(641,342)	(641,342)	(762, 127)	(798,072)	(849,919)
Finance charges		(946)	(973)	(2,437)					-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(16,266)	(6,925)	(40,755)	(14,520)	(43,827)	(43,827)	(43,827)	(10,938)	(6,979)	(7,229)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVIT	IES	415,280	194,406	607,469	1,043,476	982,012	979,797	979,797	920,900	923,374	1,047,434
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE				7,103	5,080	5,080	5,080	5,080	121,333	120,575	125,304
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	- 1
Decrease (increase) other non-current receiv able	s			1,599					-		- 1
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(122,961)	(421,461)	(607,902)	(835,455)	(820,657)	(818,442)	(818,442)	(877,560)	(867,136)	(986,300)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITI	ES	(122,961)	(421,461)	(599,200)	(830,375)	(815,577)	(813,362)	(813, 362)	(756,227)	(746,561)	(860,996)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									_	_	_
Borrowing long term/refinancing		3,854	425	91					-	_	_
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits			_						-	_	_
Payments											
Repay ment of borrowing		(204)	(417)	(547)					-		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVIT	IES	3,651	8	(456)	-	-	-	-		-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		295,969	(227,047)	7,812	213,101	166,436	166,436	166,436	164,673	176,813	186,438
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	158,647	454,616	227,567	629,708	235,380	235,380	235,380	425,208	589,881	766,694
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
	- 1	.0.,010	227,007	200,000	0.2,007	,515	101,010	101,010	007,001	, 33, 374	,00,102

#### Table 27 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

The above table shows that cash and cash equivalents of the District Municipality decreased from the 2011/12 from R454.6 million to 2013/14 R235 million. With the 2014/15 budget various cost efficiencies and savings had to be realised to ensure the District Municipality could meet its operational expenditure commitments and an increase to R401 million was budgeted for. For the 2015/16 MTREF the budget has been prepared to ensure high levels of cash and cash equivalents over the medium-term with cash levels anticipated to be R589.8 million. R766.7 million, R953 million for MTREF respectively

#### 1.22.1 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget vear?

- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
K thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	(0)	0	(0)	0	0	(0)	0	0
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		385,397	205,567	32,565	-	-	-	-	-	- 1	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	- 1	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	183,814	75,968	163,604	477,707	282,233	286,279	286,279	393,141	415,732	421,366
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		569,211	281,535	196,169	477,707	282,233	286,279	286,279	393,141	415,732	421,366
Surplus(shortfall)		(114,595)	(53,966)	39,210	365,102	119,583	115,537	115,537	196,741	350,962	531,766

#### Table 28 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

From the above table it can be seen that the cash and investments available total R589 million in 2015/16 then increase to R963 million at end of the MTERF, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation as the municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. Ordinarily, unless there are special circumstances, the municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. In the past these have been allowed to 'roll-over' and be spent in the ordinary course of business, but this practice has been discontinued. For 2013/14 financial year, there were was no under spending instead overspending was realised. During the 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial year no provision has been made for this liability as there will not be any unspent conditional grants
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is often the mismatch between the timing of receipts of funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will have a greater requirement for

working capital, as was experienced by the District Municipality in 2014/15 resulting in cash flow challenges. For the purpose of the cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation a provision equivalent to one month's operational expenditure has been provided for. It needs to be noted that although this can be considered prudent, the desired cash levels should be 60 days to ensure continued liquidity of the municipality. Any underperformance in relation to collections could place upward pressure on the ability of the District Municipality to meet its creditor obligations.

It can be concluded that the District Municipality has a surplus against the cash backed and accumulated surpluses reconciliation.

#### **1.22.2 Funding compliance measurement**

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Description	MFMA	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
Description	section		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	454,616	227,569	235,380	842,809	401,815	401,815	401,815	589,881	766,694	953,132
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	(114,595)	(53,966)	39,210	365,102	119,583	115,537	115,537	196,741	350,962	531,766
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	8.6	3.9	3.7	19.1	8.3	8.4	8.4	11.4	14.2	16.5
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	(111,283)	345,109	439,498	888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942	885,354	874,826	993,846
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(0.1%)	11.4%	135.8%	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	100.3%	1.4%	1.0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	26.1%	64.6%	128.1%	74.1%	74.1%	70.6%	70.6%	30.5%	28.9%	28.2%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	86.2%	63.2%	23.7%	12.7%	12.7%	12.7%	12.7%	5.7%	5.6%	5.5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.8%	99.9%	100.6%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (ex cl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	250.9%	(33.3%)	(83.6%)	541.0%	0.0%	0.0%	28.6%	13.8%	4.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	1.1%	2.5%	0.6%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.9%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%
Asset renew al % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.3%	10.0%	10.0%	0.0%	7.0%	9.5%	9.3%

#### Table 29 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

#### 1.22.2.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The District Municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2014/15 MTREF shows R401.8 million then R589.8 million and R953 million at end of MTREF.

#### 1.22.2.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 28,. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

#### 1.22.2.3 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. For the 2015/16 MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus of R885 million, R874.8 million and R993.8 million.

## 1.22.2.4 Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc. For 2015/16 resulted in 100.3% then in 2017/18 amounted to 1%.

#### 1.22.2.5 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 30.5 per cent for 2015/16 then 28.9 per cent and 28 per cent in each of the respective outer years. Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 79 per cent performance target and the free basic component in determining the collection rate is reduced hence the targeted collection is 79 per cent whilst this table reflects 30.5 per cent because in the table, the free basic component is included. The cash flow statement has been conservatively determined. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed.

Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly. The municipality has succeeded in collecting the refunds from SARS for VAT. The collection rate is above 95per cent of the claims that are submitted for the VAT refund. The amount for VAT claims is directly affected by the level of spending on more especially MIG projects.

#### 1.22.2.6 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 10 per cent over the MTREF.

#### 1.22.2.7 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. It can be seen that a 100 per cent timing discount has been factored into the cash position forecasted over the entire financial year.

## 1.22.2.8 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been be excluded. District Municipality will not undertake any borrowing.

#### 1.22.2.9 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (Dora) have been budgeted for. The District Municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

#### 1.22.2.10 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purposes of these measures are to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

#### 1.22.2.11 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the District Municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in Table 42 MBRR SA34C.

1.22.2.12 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table 41 MBRR SA34b.

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 2014	/15		ledium Term R nditure Frame	
		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
RECEIPTS:	1, 2					,				
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		432,746	489,537	502,230	567,762	567,762	567,762	631,409	674,624	724,959
Local Government Equitable Share		414,811	449,954	493,970	552,334	552,334	552,334	622,201	671,954	721,881
Finance Management		1,250	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,575	1,710	2,045
Municipal Systems Improvement		790	1,000	890	934	934	934	940	960	1,033
Water Services Operating Subsidy		15,895	27,944	-	-	-	-			
EPWP Incentive		-	9,139	5,870	12,994	12,994	12,994	6,693	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		4,613	-	-	-	638	638	-	-	-
Health subsidy		4,613	-							
River Health						638	638			
District Municipality:		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	437,358	489,537	502,230	567,762	568,400	568,400	631,409	674,624	724,959
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		564,461	684,458	678,310	706,499	706,499	706,499	754,191	746,561	860,996
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		562,773	682,682	648,134	604,371	604,371	604,371	617,195	643,613	683,213
Rural Transport Services and Infrastructure Rural Households Infrastructure		1,688	1,776	2,290	2,686	2,686	2,686	2,693	2,773 4,500	2,946 4,500
Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant				14,886	89,442	89,442	89.442	124,303	85,675	155,337
Water Services Operating Subsidy				14,000	09,442 10,000	09,442 10,000	69,442 10,000	124,303	10,000	155,337
Provincial Government:		6,745	1,027	1,027	-	2,800	2,800	-	-	-
LED, Libraries & Housing		6,745	1,027	1,027	-	2,800	2,800			
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	571,206	685,485	679,337	706,499	709,299	709,299	754,191	746,561	860,996
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		1,008,564	1,175,022	1,181,567	1,274,261	1,277,699	1,277,699	1,385,600	1,421,185	1,585,955

#### Table 30 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

## 1.24 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 31 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

#### OR Tambo District Municipality

#### 2015/16 Budget and MTREF

OR Tambo District Municipalit	LY I	20	LS/ 10 BU	dget and	IVIIKEE							
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rrent Year 2014	/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year			
	1	Outcome A	Outcome B	Outcome C	Budget D	Budget E	Forecast F	2015/16 G	+1 2016/17 H	+2 2017/18		
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Othe	h)											
Basic Salaries and Wages Pension and UIF Contributions		9,375	13,906	8,953	11,968	11,746	11,746	12,685	13,700	14,796		
Medical Aid Contributions												
Motor Vehicle Allowance Cellphone Allowance				2,350 527	3,975 2,330	3,737 924	3,737 924	4,036 998	4,359 1,078	4,708 1,164		
Housing Allow ances												
Other benefits and allow ances Sub Total - Councillors		9,375	13,906	11,829	18,272	16,407	16,407	17,720	19,137	20,668		
% increase	4		48.3%	(14.9%)	54.5%	(10.2%)	-	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%		
Senior Managers of the Municipality Basic Salaries and Wages	2	16,106	16,178	9,137	15,386	12,176	12,176	16,774	18,032	19,384		
Pension and UIF Contributions Medical Aid Contributions Ov ertime		10,100	10,110	0,107	10,000	12,110	12,170	10,774	10,002	10,001		
Performance Bonus Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	2,559	5,780	1,329	208	1,086	1,086	_ 1,043	1,121	1,205		
Cellphone Allow ance	3	-	0,700	318	361	296	296	395	425	457		
Housing Allow ances Other benefits and allow ances	3											
Payments in lieu of leave												
Long service awards Post-retirement benefit obligations	6											
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		18,666	21,958	10,783	15,955	13,557	13,557	18,212	19,578	21,046		
% increase Other Municipal Staff	4		17.6%	(50.9%)	48.0%	(15.0%)	-	34.3%	7.5%	7.5%		
Basic Salaries and Wages		113,984	128,533	210,366	208,297	226,269	226,269	247,941	266,306	286,063		
Pension and UIF Contributions Medical Aid Contributions		23,839 _	27,225	33,138 7,475	19,976 8,810	24,267 10,777	24,267 10,777	26,611 11,689	28,475 12,525	30,589 13,450		
Overtime		4,287	8,173	11,089	1,710	7,710	7,710	7,710	8,281	8,894		
Performance Bonus Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	_ 24,432	_ 30,597	- 10,778	- 9,815	- 10,127	- 10,127	_ 11,136	_ 11,590	- 12,435		
Cellphone Allow ance	3	-	- 1	645	389	468	468	482	426	451		
Housing Allow ances Other benefits and allow ances	3	7,049 _	7,975	9,111 5,204	10,050 1,975	9,741 2,849	9,741 2,849	10,568 3,303	11,337 3,486	12,178 3,746		
Payments in lieu of leave		3,457	7,135	4,288	_ 349	_ 349	- 349	349	375	404		
Long service awards Post-retirement benefit obligations	6				- 349	- 349	- 349	-	- 375	404		
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff % increase	4	177,048	209,637 18.4%	292,094 39.3%	261,371 (10.5%)	292,557 11.9%	292,557	319,789 9.3%	342,801 7.2%	368,209 7,4%		
Total Parent Municipality		205,088	245,501	314,706	295,598	322,521	322,521	355,721	381,517	409,923		
			19.7%	28.2%	(6.1%)	9.1%		10.3%	7.3%	7.4%		
Basic Salaries and Wages Pension and UIF Contributions Medical Aid Contributions Overtime Performance Bonus Motor Vehicle Allow ance Cellphone Allow ance Housing Allow ances Other benefits and allow ances Board Fees Pay ments in lieu of leav e	3333	242	361	330	550	650	650	500	550	800		
Long service awards												
Post-retirement benefit obligations Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	6	242	361	330	550	650	650	500	550	800		
% increase	4		49.5%	(8.6%)	66.6%	18.2%	-	(23.1%)	10.0%	45.5%		
Senior Managers of Entities Basic Salaries and Wages Pension and UIF Contributions Medical Aid Contributions Overtime		4,547 472	4,391 485	4,715 501	5,045 536	5,045 536	5,045 536	4,957 603	5,304 645	5,675 691		
Performance Bonus Motor Vehicle Allowance Cellphone Allowance	3 3	605	648	633	677	677	677	564 153	604 164	646 176		
Housing Allow ances Other benefits and allow ances Pay ments in lieu of leav e Long service awards	3	-	-	565	605	605	605					
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6											
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities % increase Other Staff of Entities	4	5,625	5,524 (1.8%)	6,415 16.1%	6,864 7.0%	6,864 -	6,864 –	6,278 (8.5%)	6,717 7.0%	7.0%		
Basic Salaries and Wages Pension and UIF Contributions Medical Aid Contributions Overtime		11,930 683	10,431 1,524	9,587 1,923	9,870 2,048	9,759 2,048	9,759 2,048	14,747 1,201	15,779 1,286	16,883 1,376		
Performance Bonus Motor Vehicle Allow ance Cellphone Allow ance Housing Allow ances	3 3 3	_ 2,717	_ 3,169	_ 2,558	_ 4,046	_ 4,234	_ 4,234	1,734 532	1,855 569	1,985 609		
Other benefits and allow ances Pay ments in lieu of leav e Long service aw ards	3	608 168	1,228 9	258 246	_ 481	_ 1,086	_ 1,086					
Post-retirement benefit obligations Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	6	16,106	16,362	14,571	16,445	17,127	17,127	18,214	19,489	20,853		
% increase	4	.0,.00	1.6%	(10.9%)	12.9%	4.1%	-	6.3%	7.0%	7.0%		
Total Municipal Entities		21,972	22,248	21,316	23,859	24,640	24,640	24,991	26,756	28,840		
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS % increase	4	227,060	267,749 17.9%	336,022 25.5%	319,457 (4.9%)	347,162 8.7%	347,162	380,712 9.7%	408,273	438,763		
% Increase TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	4 5,7	217,444	253,482	323,863	(4.9%) 300,634	330,105	330,105	362,493	388,585	417,295		

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 32 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office<br/>bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref		Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Backago
		No.				Bonuses	Denefits	Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		576,939		216,654			793,593
Chief Whip			540,880		204,634			745,514
Executive Mayor			721,174		264,732			985,905
Deputy Executive Mayor			576,939		216,654			793,593
Executive Committee			3,786,558		1,432,569			5,219,127
Total for all other councillors			6,482,683		2,699,183			9,181,866
Total Councillors	8	-	12,685,173	-	5,034,425			17,719,598
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,621,274		38,880			1,660,154
Chief Finance Officer			947,339		557,384			1,504,723
Director - Municipal Manager Office			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
Director - Internal Audit			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
Director - Internal Addit Director - Legislature Services			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
Director - Legislature Services Director - Corporate Affairs			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
			1,472,323		32,400			1,304,723
List of each offical with packages >= senior manager			1 100 207		240.220			1 504 702
Director - Community and Social Services			1,192,387		312,336			1,504,723
Director - Rural Economic and Developmental Planning			1,374,346		130,378			1,504,723
Direcotr - Housing			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
Direcotr - Water Services			1,332,355		172,368			1,504,723
Director - Technical Services			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
Director - Office of Executive Mayor			1,472,323		32,400			1,504,723
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	16,773,965	-	1,438,146	-		- 18,212,111
			10,110,100		1,100,110			
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation					27.000			27.000
Chairperson of the Board					27,000			27,000
Board Members x8					176,000			176,000
								-
Chairperson of Audit and Risk Sub-committee					32,000			32,000
Board Members x 3					81,000			81,000
Chairporon of Stratogic Day clasmant and investment autoes	mmi#c -				26.000			26.000
Chairperon of Strategic Development and investment sub co		;			26,000			26,000
Board Members x3					66,000			66,000
Chaimanan of UD and Doministry Out-server's					00.000			-
Chairperson of HR and Remuneration Sub-committee					26,000			26,000
Board Members x3					66,000			66,000
								-
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	_	-	500,000	-		- 500,000
	0,10				500,000	-		300,000
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and	10	_	29,459,138		6,972,570	_		36,431,709

## OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 33 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref		2013/14		Cur	rent Year 201	4/15	Budget Year 2015/16				
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees		
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities												
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		60	-	60	60		60	60		60		
Board Members of municipal entities	4	9	-	9	9		9	12		12		
Municipal employees	5	-	-	-								
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	19	-	19	18		18	18		18		
Other Managers	7	61	34	27	58	34	24	62	34	28		
Professionals		112	86	26	103	77	26	103	77	26		
Finance		48	24	24	49	25	24	49	25	24		
Spatial/town planning		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-		
Information Technology		2	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	2		
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Other		61	61	-	51	51	-	51	51	-		
Technicians		70	66	4	70	66	4	95	91	4		
Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Spatial/town planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Information Technology		6	6	-	6	6	-	6	6	-		
Roads		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Electricity		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Water		60	56	4	60	56	4	85	81	4		
Sanitation		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Refuse		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Other		4	4	-	4	4	-	4	4	-		
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		254	245	9	254	245	9	254	245	9		
Service and sales workers		73	73	-	73	73	-	73	73	-		
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		16	_	16	16	-	16	16	-	16		
Craft and related trades		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Plant and Machine Operators		70	60	10	70	60	10	70	60	10		
Elementary Occupations		883	363	520	883	363	520	883	363	520		
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	1,627	927	700	1,614	918	696	1,646	943	703		
% increase	1				(0.8%)	(1.0%)	(0.6%)	2.0%	2.7%	1.0%		
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10											
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10		24	18	42	24	18	127	109	18		
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10		19	4	23	19	4	23	100	4		
Haman Recources personner neadcount	10, 10	23	15	4	23	15	4	25	13	4		

#### Implementation of the Approved Organisational Structure

#### Implementation of the Approved Organisational Structure

The revised Micro Organizational Structure which was approved by Council on 6 December 2014 is presumed to be vacant pending completion of the following sequence of processes:

- 1. Job Description writing
- 2. Job Evaluation
- 3. Costing of Organizational Structure
- 4. Placement of Employees

The processes in question are still work in progress. However, the personnel that is currently operational which is still to migrate to the newly approved organogram is the main cost driver within the municipality's payroll.

Currently seven senior management S56 posts have been filled with three outstandin.

#### **Employment of Casual Employees**

The District Municipality has employed casual workers who have been retained for a number of years. These casuals now fit the definition of employee in terms of our LRA amendment as they have been employed for more than three (03) months since the date of effect of the amendment namely 01 January 2015.

They were contracted on twelve (12) months fixed contract so as to regulate their open ended employment with the District Municipality. The basis of entering into the one year contract was a resolution taken by the LLF that casual employees must be contracted for a year (1st March 2014 to 28 February 2015), meanwhile a verification process to distinguish between those employed prior 2010 and those employed post 2010 is being conducted. The objective was that those employed post 2010 were unlawfully employed as it was resolved not to employ any additional casual employees after 31 January 2010.

Upon expiry of the fixed term contract in February 2015, it became realistic that the verification process was not finalized and that no alternative plans were in place for the service delivery department, specifically DWASS, in ensuring uninterrupted water provisioning to communities, however, the departments affected reported that despite the expiry of contracts, the contracted workers refused to accept termination as their contractual arrangements were to allow time to finalise verification. The verification is currently at its final stages.

A budget of R20m is set aside to normalise the employment of the casual employees once the on going independent investigation has been concluded.

#### **1.25 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow** Table 34 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref						Budget Ye	ar 2015/16						Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18		
Revenue By Source																		
Property rates													-	-	-	-		
Property rates - penalties & collection charges														-	- 1	-		
Service charges - electricity revenue		50.004	50.000	57.044	50 750	50.000	54.044	54 004	50.040		50.000	50 504		-		-		
Service charges - water revenue		59,201	56,228	57,341	58,759	56,098	51,611	51,694 2,587	58,912	64,449	56,080	58,594	52,616	681,583	733,177	785,357		
Service charges - sanitation revenue		6,005	4,651	5,158	5,804	4,592	2,549	2,587	5,874	8,395	4,584	5,729	11,056	66,985	71,004	75,265		
Service charges - refuse revenue Service charges - other													-	-		-		
Rental of facilities and equipment		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	4	4	4	-	_ 50	53	_ 56		
Interest earned - external investments		1.833	1,750	2,387	936	2,664	1,196	1,928	1,833	1,972	1.833	1,833	2,633	22,800	23.688	24,990		
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		1,033	1,730	1,678	658	1,872	841	1,325	1,833	1,372	1,033	1,033	1,288	15,460	16,295	17,175		
Dividends received		1,200	1,230	1,070	050	1,072	041	1,555	1,200	1,500	1,200	1,200	1,200	15,400	- 10,295	-		
Fines																		
Licences and permits													_	_	I _	_		
Agency services													_	_	_	_		
Transfers recognised - operational		250,629	940	_	_	208,395	_	_	1.673	167.736	_	_	2.008	631,382	674,949	725,301		
Other revenue		103,215	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	7,008	114,140	103,484	102,595		
Gains on disposal of PPE		100,210	002	002	002	002	002	002	002	002	002	002	60	60	-	-		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and o	cont	422,177	65,195	66,961	66,553	274,018	56,593	57,958	69,977	244,333	64,181	67,840	76,675	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738		
Expenditure By Type																		
Employ ee related costs		30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	362,993	389.135	418.095		
Remuneration of councillors		1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	17,720	17,720	17,720		
Debt impairment		3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	3,542	42,500	44,795	47,214		
Depreciation & asset impairment		13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	13,792	165,500	174,437	183,857		
Finance charges		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	(0)	6	6	6		
Bulk purchases		3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	3,724	2,740	43,706	46,591	49,666		
Other materials		2,648	2,398	6,048	2,866	3,048	6,198	2,898	3,198	2,998	6,498	3,727	14,424	56,945	58,129	61,268		
Contracted services		1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	14,500	15,283	16,108		
Transfers and grants		46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	46,925	563,100	602,969	647,168		
Other expenditure		24,521	24,089	23,287	20,950	24,368	17,799	17,339	18,891	25,019	21,779	15,895	23,761	257,698	265,895	282,091		
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	- 1	-		
Total Expenditure	ſ	128,086	127,404	130,252	124,734	128,333	124,914	121,154	123,006	128,934	129,193	120,540	138,117	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191		
Surplus/(Deficit)		294,091	(62,209)	(63,292)	(58,181)	145,685	(68,321)	(63,196)	(53,029)	115,399	(65,012)	(52,699)	(61,442)	7,794	7,690	7,547		
Transfers recognised - capital		154,299	-	-	-	228,128	-	-	-	373,800	-	-	-	756,227	746,561	860,996		
Contributions recognised - capital		10,230	11,784	11,438	13,462	11,847	13,200	4,825	11,794	10,165	6,218	6,402	9,967	121,333	120,575	125,304		
Contributed assets													- 1	-	- 1	-		
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &		458,620	(50,425)	(51,854)	(44,719)	385,659	(55,121)	(58,370)	(41,235)	499,365	(58,794)	(46,297)	(51,476)	885,354	874,826	993,846		
contributions Taxation		430,020	(30,423)	(31,034)	(44,719)	303,039	(55, 121)	(30,370)	(41,233)	477,303	(30,794)	(40,277)	(31,470)			773,040		
Attributable to minorities														_				
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																		
,	1	450.400	(E0.405)	(E1 0E 4)	(44.710)	205.450	/EE 101)	(50.270)	(41.005)	400.3/5	(50.704)	(46.007)	-	005.054	074.02/	-		
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	458,620	(50,425)	(51,854)	(44,719)	385,659	(55,121)	(58,370)	(41,235)	499,365	(58,794)	(46,297)	(51,476)	885,354	874,826	993,846		

#### Table 35 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref						Budget Ye	ar 2015/16						Medium Term	n Revenue and Framework	l Expenditure
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Council & Committes		47,725	940	-	-	40, 153	-	-	-	32,581	-	-	0	121,399	128,869	137,589
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		69,676	1,356	1,812	774	58,115	960	1,483	1,416	47,039	1,416	1,416	1,416	186,879	200,650	213,365
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		22,677	292	292	292	17,983	292	292	1,965	13,289	292	292	9,776	67,732	57,155	61,107
Vote 4 - Health		2,321	-	-	-	1,953	-	-	-	1,584	-	-	0	5,858	6,243	6,655
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services		4,219	-	-	-	3,549	-	-	-	2,880	-	-	(0)	10,648	11,398	12,202
Vote 6 - Housing		3,062	-	-	-	2,576	-	-	-	2,090	-	-	0	7,728	8,279	8,869
Vote 7 - Public Safety		8,688	-	-	-	7,309	-	-	-	5,931	-	-	(0)	21,928	23,272	24,701
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation		1,432	-	-	-	1,205	-	-	-	978	-		0	3,615	3,847	4,094
Vote 9 - Environmental		8,260	-	-	-	6,949	-	-	-	5,639	-	-	(0)	20,848	22,297	23,849
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		6,559	_	_	-	5,519	_	-	-	4,478	-	_	0	16,556	18,610	19,729
Vote 11 - Water		246,854	62,607	64,857	65,488	128,115	55,341	56,183	66,596	127,365	62,474	66,133	65,483	1,067,495	1,140,146	1,216,583
Vote 12 - Tourism		703	-	-	-	592	-	-	-	480	-	-	(0)	1,775	1,882	1,995
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		422,177	65,195	66,961	66,553	274,018	56,593	57,958	69,977	244,333	64,181	67,840	76,675	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Council & Committes		11,492	10,364	9,947	9,852	11,207	10,362	10,685	9,332	9,835	10,397	9,039	8,889	121,399	128,869	137,589
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		20,930	15,744	18,529	15,687	13,684	14,409	13,669	13,844	14,469	17,004	13,943	13,470	185,379	199,069	211,699
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		4,986	4,981	4,926	4,906	4,936	4,841	4,736	4,786	4,836	4,796	4,736	14,270	67,732	57,155	61,107
Vote 4 - Health		498	483	483	498	483	483	483	498	483	483	498	483	5,858	6,243	6,655
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services		711	711	751	786	1,331	736	811	1,421	1,001	961	736	696	10,648	11,398	12,202
Vote 6 - Housing		557	597	641	563	857	565	612	923	566	653	628	565	7,728	8,279	8,869
Vote 7 - Public Safety		2,474	1,581	1,711	2,759	1,546	1,661	1,401	2,349	1,631	1,481	1,441	1,889	21,928	23,272	24,701
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation		245	145	605	355	295	295	325	205	295	245	155	445	3,615	3,847	4,094
Vote 9 - Environmental		1,308	1,558	2,968	1,828	2,168	1,858	1,303	2,528	1,458	1,303	1,283	1,283	20,848	22,297	23,849
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		659	659	3,659	659	659	3,659	659	659	517	3,784	517	467	16,556	18,610	19,729
Vote 11 - Water		84,184	90,123	85,820	86,669	91,025	85,888	86,227	86,420	93,690	88,045	87,490	95,617	1,061,201	1,134,037	1,210,703
Vote 12 - Tourism		42	457	212	172	142	157	242	42	152	42	72	42	1,775	1,882	1,995
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		128,086	127,404	130,252	124,734	128,333	124,914	121,154	123,006	128,934	129,193	120,540	138,117	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		294,091	(62,209)	(63,292)	(58,181)	145,685	(68,321)	(63,196)	(53,029)	115,399	(65,012)	(52,699)	(61,442)	7,794	7,690	7,547
Taxation													-	-		-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	294,091	(62,209)	(63,292)	(58,181)	145,685	(68,321)	(63,196)	(53,029)	115,399	(65,012)	(52,699)	(61,442)	7,794	7,690	7,547

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 36 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref						Budget Ye	ear 2015/16						Medium Tern	n Revenue and Framework	Expenditure
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue - Standard																
Governance and administration		117,402	2,296	1,812	774	98,268	960	1,483	1,416	79,619	1,416	1,416	1,416	308,277	329,520	350,954
Executive and council		47,725	940	-	-	40,153	-	-	-	32,581	-	- '	0	121,399	128,869	137,589
Budget and treasury office		36,962	1,356	1,812	774	30,591	960	1,483	1,416	24,706	1,416	1,416	1,416	104,307	111,963	119,239
Corporate services		32,715	-	-	-	27,524	-	-	-	22,333	-	-	0	82,572	88,688	94,126
Community and public safety		19,721	-	-	-	16,592	-	-	-	13,463	-	-	0	49,777	53,039	56,521
Community and social services	1	4,219	-	-	-	3,549	-	-	-	2,880	-	-	(0)	10,648	11,398	12,202
Sport and recreation		1,432	-	-	-	1,205	-	-	-	978	-	-	0	3,615	3,847	4,094
Public safety		8,688	-	-	-	7,309	-	-	-	5,931	-	-	(0)	21,928	23,272	24,701
Housing		3,062	-	-	-	2,576	-	-	-	2,090	-	-	0	7,728	8,279	8,869
Health		2,321	-	-	-	1,953	-	-	-	1,584	-	-	0	5,858	6,243	6,655
Economic and environmental services		37,497	292	292	292	30,451	292	292	1,965	23,406	292	292	9,776	105,136	98,062	104,685
Planning and development	1	22,677	292	292	292	17,983	292	292	1,965	13,289	292	292	9,776	67,732	57,155	61,107
Road transport		6,559	-	-	-	5,519	-	-	-	4,478	-	-	0	16,556	18,610	19,729
Environmental protection		8,260	-	-	-	6,949	-	-	-	5,639	-	-	(0)	20,848	22,297	23,849
Trading services		246,854	62,607	64,857	65,488	128,115	55,341	56,183	66,596	127,365	62,474	66,133	65,483	1,067,495	1,140,146	1,216,583
Electricity	1												-	-	- 1	-
Water		246,854	62,607	64,857	65,488	128,115	55,341	56,183	66,596	127,365	62,474	66,133	65,483	1,067,495	1,140,146	1,216,583
Waste water management													-	-	-	-
Waste management													-	-	-	-
Other		703	- 1	-	-	592	-	-	-	480	-	-	(0)	1,775	1,882	1,995
Total Revenue - Standard		422,177	65,195	66,961	66,553	274,018	56,593	57,958	69,977	244,333	64,181	67,840	76,675	1,532,460	1,622,650	1,730,738
Expenditure - Standard				· ·	,		'	,	· ·	,						
Governance and administration		32,422	26,108	28,476	25,539	24,890	24,770	24,354	23,175	24,303	27,400	22,982	22,359	306,777	327,939	349,288
Executive and council	1	11,492	10,364	9,947	9,852	11,207	10,362	10,685	9,332	9,835	10,397	9,039	8,889	121,399	128,869	137,589
Budget and treasury office		14,330	9,389	8,489	8,917	7,989	7,989	7,989	7,844	7,639	7,749	7,218	7,268	102,807	110,382	117,573
Corporate services		6,600	6,355	10,040	6,770	5,695	6,420	5,680	6,000	6,830	9,255	6,725	6,202	82,572	88,688	94,126
Community and public safety		4,485	3,518	4,192	4,961	4,513	3,741	3,633	5,396	3,977	3,823	3,459	4,078	49,777	53,039	56,521
Community and social services	1	711	711	751	786	1,331	736	811	1,421	1,001	961	736	696	10,648	11,398	12,202
Sport and recreation		245	145	605	355	295	295	325	205	295	245	155	445	3,615	3,847	4,094
Public safety		2,474	1,581	1,711	2,759	1,546	1,661	1,401	2,349	1,631	1,481	1,441	1,889	21,928	23,272	24,701
Housing		557	597	641	563	857	565	612	923	566	653	628	565	7,728	8,279	8,869
Health		498	483	483	498	483	483	483	498	483	483	498	483	5,858	6,243	6,655
Economic and environmental services		6,953	7,198	11,553	7,393	7,763	10,358	6,698	7,973	6,811	9,883	6,536	16,021	105,136	98,062	104,685
Planning and development	1	4,986	4,981	4,926	4,906	4,936	4,841	4,736	4,786	4,836	4,796	4,736	14,270	67,732	57,155	61,107
Road transport		659	659	3,659	659	659	3,659	659	659	517	3,784	517	467	16,556	18,610	19,729
Environmental protection		1,308	1,558	2,968	1,828	2,168	1,858	1,303	2,528	1,458	1,303	1,283	1,283	20,848	22,297	23,849
Trading services		84,184	90,123	85,820	86,669	91,025	85,888	86,227	86,420	93,690	88,045	87,490	95,617	1,061,201	1,134,037	1,210,703
Electricity	1												-	-	- 1	-
Water		84,184	90,123	85,820	86,669	91,025	85,888	86,227	86,420	93,690	88,045	87,490	95,617	1,061,201	1,134,037	1,210,703
Waste water management													-		_	_
Waste management													-	-	-	
Other		42	457	212	172	142	157	242	42	152	42	72	42	1,775	1,882	1,995
Total Expenditure - Standard		128,086	127,404	130,252	124,734	128,333	124,914	121,154	123,006	128,934	129,193	120,540	138,117	1,524,666	1,614,959	1,723,191
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	+	294,091	(62,209)	(63,292)	(58,181)	145,685	(68,321)	(63,196)	(53,029)	115,399	(65,012)	(52,699)	(61,442)	7,794	7,690	7,547
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													_	-	_	_
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	294,091	(62,209)	(63,292)	(58,181)	145,685	(68,321)	(63,196)	(53,029)	115,399	(65,012)	(52,699)	(61,442)	7,794	7,690	7,547
Surprusition	1'	274,071	(02,209)	(03,292)	(30, 101)	140,080	(00,321)	(03, 190)	(33,029)	110,399	(05,012)	(32,049)	(01,442)	7,794	7,090	1,347

Description	Ref						Budget Ye	ear 2015/16						Medium Tern	n Revenue and Framework	Expenditure
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - Council & Committes													-	-		-
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Planning and Development													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Health													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services													-	-		
Vote 6 - Housing													-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Public Safety													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Environmental													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Roads Transport													-	-	-	_
Vote 11 - Water													-	-		_
Vote 12 - Tourism													-	-	_	_
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	_
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	_
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-		_
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Council & Committes													1,000	1,000	-	_
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration		1,250	900	1,700	4,250	5,486	1,250	2,000	3,995	2,050	2,450	3,250	(950)	27,631	29,349	30,933
Vote 3 - Planning and Development		-	100	400	700	450	300	100	750	350	400	250	390	4,190	4,431	4,555
Vote 4 - Health		_	_	1,200	-	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	-	1,200	1,265	1,333
Vote 5 - Community and Social Services													-	-	_	_
Vote 6 - Housing		_	246	_	270	_	_	125	216	700	_	213	-	1,770	1,866	300
Vote 7 - Public Safety		7,000	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	6,000	_	_	-	13,000	6,324	6,665
Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation													-	-		_
Vote 9 - Environmental													-	-	_	_
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		_	_	_	4,000	405	_	1,500	2,500	_	763	5,763	763	15,693	15,421	16,277
Vote 11 - Water		14,595	14,121	57,921	42,721	34,521	89,321	24,243	63,782	72,371	141,321	132,774	125,187	812,876	808,481	926,236
Vote 12 - Tourism		_	_	_		200	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	200	_	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	_
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	_
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	_	-	_
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	22,845	15,367	61,221	51,940	41,061	90,871	27,968	71,243	81,471	144,933	142,250	126,389	877,560	867,136	986,300
Total Capital Expenditure	2	22,845	15,367	61,221	51,940	41,061	90,871	27,968	71,243	81,471	144,933	142,250	126,389	877,560	867,136	986,300

# Table 37 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

 Table 38 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref			-			Budget Ye	ar 2015/16						Medium Tern	n Revenue and Framework	Expenditure
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital Expenditure - Standard	1															
Governance and administration		1,250	900	1,700	4,250	5,486	1,250	2,000	3,995	2,050	2,450	3,250	50	28,631	29,349	30,933
Executive and council													1,000	1,000	-	-
Budget and treasury office		1,250	450	1,500	4,250	4,386	1,250	2,000	3,795	2,000	2,000	3,000	(1,000)	24,881	27,241	28,712
Corporate services		-	450	200	-	1,100	-	-	200	50	450	250	50	2,750	2,108	2,222
Community and public safety		7,000	246	1,200	270	-	-	125	216	6,700	-	213	-	15,970	9,454	8,299
Community and social services													-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation													-	_	-	-
Public safety		7,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000	-	-	-	13,000	6,324	6,665
Housing		-	246	-	270	-	-	125	216	700	-	213	-	1,770	1,866	300
Health		-	-	1,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,200	1,265	1,333
Economic and environmental services		-	100	400	4,700	855	300	1,600	3,250	350	1,163	6,013	1,153	19,883	19,852	20,832
Planning and development		-	100	400	700	450	300	100	750	350	400	250	390	4,190	4,431	4,555
Road transport		-	-	_	4,000	405	-	1,500	2,500	-	763	5,763	763	15,693	15,421	16,277
Environmental protection													-	-	-	-
Trading services		14,595	14,121	57,921	42,721	34,521	89,321	24,243	63,782	72,371	141,321	132,774	125,187	812,876	808,481	926,236
Electricity													-	_	_	-
Water		14,595	14,121	57,921	42,721	34,521	89,321	24,243	63,782	72,371	141,321	132,774	125,187	812,876	808,481	926,236
Waste water management													-	_	_	_
Waste management													-	_	_	_
Other		-	-	-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	22,845	15,367	61,221	51,940	41,061	90,871	27,968	71,243	81,471	144,933	142,250	126,389	877,560	867,136	986,300
Funded by:																
National Government		154,299	-	-	-	228,128	-	-	-	373,800	-	-	_	756,227	746,561	860,996
Provincial Government		,				,				,			_	_	_	_
District Municipality													_	_	_	_
Other transfers and grants													_	_	_	_
Transfers recognised - capital		154,299	-	_	_	228,128	-	-	-	373,800	-	_	_	756,227	746,561	860,996
Public contributions & donations						,							_	-	_	_
Borrowing													_	_	_	_
Internally generated funds		10,230	11,784	11,438	13,462	11,847	13,200	4,825	11,794	10,165	6,218	6,402	9,967	121,333	120,575	125,304
Total Capital Funding		164.529	11,784	11,438	13,462	239,975	13.200	4.825	11,794	383,966	6,218	6,402	9.967	877.560	867,136	986,300

# Table 39 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS						Budget Ye	ar 2015/16						Medium Tern	Revenue and	Expenditure
						-								Framework	
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates												-			
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												-			
Service charges - electricity revenue												-			
Service charges - water revenue	9,646	6,672	7,786	9,204	6,543	2,056	2,138	9,357	14,893	6,525	9,039	3,061	86,921	92,392	98,204
Service charges - sanitation revenue	6,005	4,651	5,158	5,804	4,592	2,549	2,587	5,874	8,395	4,584	5,729	11,056	66,985	71,004	75,265
Service charges - refuse revenue												-			Í
Service charges - other												-			
Rental of facilities and equipment	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	50	53	56
Interest earned - external investments	1,833	1,750	2,387	936	2,664	1,196	1,928	1,833	1,972	1,833	1,833	2,633	22,800	23,688	24,990
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1,288	1,230	1,678	658	1,872	841	1,355	1,288	1,386	1,288	1,288	1,288	15,460	16,295	17,175
Dividends received															
Fines												_			
Licences and permits												_			
Agency services												_			
Transfer receipts - operational	251,436	940	_	_	209.073	_	_	1,673	168,287	_	_	2.008	633,417	674,949	725,301
Other revenue	103,215	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	392	7,008	114,140	103,484	102,595
Cash Receipts by Source	373,428	15,640	17,405	16,998	225,141	7,038	8,403	20,422	195,329	14,626	18,285	27,060	939,774	981,865	1,043,585
	373,420	13,040	17,405	10,770	223,141	7,050	0,403	20,422	175,527	14,020	10,205	27,000	737,774	,01,005	1,043,303
Other Cash Flows by Source	150,400				227,449				070.050				754 404	740 504	000 000
Transfer receipts - capital Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed a	153,492 10,230		_ 11,438	- 13,462	227,449	_ 13,200	- 4,825	_ 11,794	373,250 10,165	_ 6,218	- 6,402		754,191 121,333	746,561 120,575	860,996 125,304
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	10,230	11,704	11,430	13,402	11,047	13,200	4,025	11,754	10, 105	0,210	0,402	9,907	121,333	120,575	125,304
Short term loans												_			
Borrow ing long term/refinancing												-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivable	S											-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-			
Total Cash Receipts by Source	537,151	27,423	28,843	30,460	464,437	20,238	13,228	32,216	578,744	20,844	24,687	37,026	1,815,298	1,849,001	2,029,885
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	30,249	362,993	389,135	418,095
Remuneration of councillors	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	1,477	17,720	17,720	17,720
Finance charges												_			
Bulk purchases - Electricity												-			
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	4,167	50,000	52,700	55,546
Other materials	2,648	2,398	6.048	2,866	3.048	6,198	2,898	3,198	2,998	6,498	3.727	14,424	56,945	58,129	61,268
Contracted services	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	1,208	14,500	15,283	16,108
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,	.,		,	,	,
Transfers and grants - other	911	911	911	911	911	911	911	911	911	911	911	911	10,938	6,979	7,229
Other expenditure	24,521	24.089	23,287	20,950	24,368	17,799	17.339	18,891	25,019	21.779	15,895	27,376	261,313	265,950	282,137
Cash Payments by Type	65,181	64,499	67,347	61,829	65,428	62,009	58,249	60,101	66,029	66,289	57,635	79,813	774,408	805,897	858,102
, ,,,	05,181	04,477	07,347	01,829	05,428	02,009	56,249	00,101	00,029	00,287	57,035	79,013	774,408	805,897	656,102
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	22,845	15,367	61,221	51,940	41,061	90,871	27,968	71,243	81,471	144,933	142,250	126,389	877,560	867,136	986,300
Repay ment of borrow ing												-			
Other Cash Flow s/Pay ments	53	53	53	53	(1,343)	53	53	53	53	53	53	(534)	(1,343)	(845)	(955)
Total Cash Payments by Type	88,079	79,919	128,622	113,823	105,146	152,933	86,270	131,398	147,553	211,276	199,938	205,668	1,650,625	1,672,188	1,843,447
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	449,071	(52,496)	(99,778)	(83,363)	359,291	(132,695)	(73,042)	(99,182)	431,190	(190,431)	(175,250)	(168,642)	164,673	176,813	186,438
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	425,208	874,279	821,784	722,005	638,643	997,934	865,238	792,196	693,014	1,124,204	933,773	758,523	425,208	589,881	766,694
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	874,279	821,784	722,005	638,643	997,934	865,238	792,196	693,014	1,124,204	933,773	758,523	589,881	589,881	766,694	953,132

# **1.26 Contracts having future budgetary implications**

In terms of the District Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years).

# 1.27 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the District Municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		rrent Year 2014		Expe	ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset C	lass/S									
Infrastructure		113,897	410,079	594,699	699,849	699,849	699,849	747,541	740,092	849,718
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	2,686	2,686	2,686	2,693	2,773	2,946
Roads, Pavements & Bridges					2,686	2,686	2,686	2,693	2,773	2,946
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		113,897	410,079	594,699	694,813	694,813	694,813	742,498	734,842	844,161
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification		113,897	410,079	594,699	694,813	694,813	694,813	742,498	734,842	844,161
Reticulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	2,350	2,350	2,350	2,350	2,477	2,611
Reticulation					2,350	2,350	2,350	2,350	2,477	2,611
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community		_	_	1,453	14,098	11,898	11,898	28,434	21,236	22,383
Parks & gardens		-		1,453	14,098	11,090	11,696	20,434	21,230	22,303
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries						2,800	2,800			
Recreational facilities Fire, safety & emergency				1,117	6,000	4,000	4,000	13,000	6,324	6,665
Security and policing				336	2,398	2,398	2,398	2,434	2,264	2,386
Buses	7									
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries Social rental housing	8									
Other	l °				5,700	2,700	2,700	13,000	12,648	13,331
					-,		_,	,	,	
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		_	_	-	_	-	_	-		_
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		8,080	11,847	7,936	33,405	25,507	23,292	38,335	22,291	21,713
General vehicles		1,331	3,173	1,045	16,375	12,868	12,868	9,375	10,935	11,526
Specialised vehicles	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		1,370	1,140		7,735	700	700	18,790	848	778
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	-		1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,581	1,666
Furniture and other office equipment		3,990	5,939	6,891	1,075	1,382	1,382	1,000	1,054	1,111
Abattoirs Markets		Ξ	_		Ξ.					
Civic Land and Buildings		Ξ.			Ξ.	Ξ.				
Other Buildings		-	1,595		1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,054	1,111
Other Land		-	-		-	-	-			
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory) Other		_ 1,390	-		- 5,720	- 8,057	_ 5,842	6,670	6,819	5,521
			-							
Agricultural assets		_	-	-	-	-		—	-	_
List sub-class										
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-		—	-	-
List sub-class										
Intangibles		-	-	-	1,800	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,054	1,111
Computers - software & programming					1,800	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,054	1,111
Other (list sub-class)										
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	121,978	421,926	604,088	749,152	738,654	736,439	815,810	784,674	894,924

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rent Year 2014	/15		ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
R thousand	1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
	·	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing asse	ts by	Asset Class/Si	ub-class							
Infrastructure		-	-	-	86,303	82,003	82,003	61,750	82,463	91,375
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	74,303	72,003	72,003	58,750	74,031	82,488
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification					74,303	72,003	72,003	58,750	74,031	82,488
Reticulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	12,000	10,000	10,000	3,000	8,432	8,887
Reticulation					12,000	10,000	10,000	3,000	8,432	8,887
Sewerage purification										

 Table 42 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Cur	rrent Year 2014	/15		ledium Term R nditure Frame	
		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand	1	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by As	set Cla	ss/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		23,864	51,574	13,540	18,386	25,706	16,706	47,797	48,487	51,106
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	2,906	5,717	10,017	2,017	9,000	9,486	9,998
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			-	2,906	5,717	10,017	2,017	9,000	9,486	9,998
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		23,864	38,288	8,736	8,925	11,945	10,945	30,399	30,147	31,77
Dams & Reservoirs						,				
Water purification										
Reticulation		23,864	38,288	8,736	8,925	11,945	10,945	30,399	30,147	31,77
Infrastructure - Sanitation			13,286	1,898	3,744	3,744	3,744	8,398	8,855	9,33
Reticulation			13,286	1,898	3,744	3,744	3,744	8,398	8,855	9,33
Sewerage purification			,	.,	-,	-,	2,	-,	-,	-,
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	_
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas	-									
Other	3									
one	Ŭ									
Community		-	_	-	218	218	218	218	230	24
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Sw imming pools Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing	_				218	218	218	218	230	24
Buses Clinics	7									
Clinics Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other										

Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-
Buildings	9									
Other	9									
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development Other										
Other										
Other assets		12,451	5,613	8,661	8,529	9,229	9,229	8,929	9,411	9,920
General v ehicles	4.0	4,537	4,011	4,839	4,771	4,771	4,771	4,771	5,028	5,300
Specialised vehicles Plant & equipment	10	- 289	- 1,053	- 1,856	- 1,680	- 1,680	- 1,680	- 1,680	- 1,770	- 1,866
Computers - hardware/equipment		289 929	32	474	600	800	800	1,000	1,770	1,000
Furniture and other office equipment		309	52	- 1 -	000	000	000	1,000	1,004	1,111
Abattoirs		_								
Markets		-								
Civic Land and Buildings		-								
Other Buildings		5,288	517	1,493	1,479	1,979	1,979	1,479	1,559	1,643
Other Land		-								
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory) Other		_ 1,099								
Oulei		1,033								
Agricultural assets		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Biological assets List sub-class		-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	850	801	_		-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming Other ( <i>list sub-class</i> )			850	801						
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	36,314	58,037	23,002	27,134	35,154	26,154	56,945	58,129	61,268
Specialised vehicles	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										
R&M as a % of PPE		1.1%	2.5%	0.6%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		3.1%	4.8%	1.6%	2.7%	3.2%	2.4%	3.7%	3.6%	3.6%
	1									

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFLegislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was not fully complied with on a monthly basis since there are returns that the district municipality was unable to prepare due to the capacity challenges (staff shortages) in the unit.

2. Internship programme

The District Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department.

3. Budget and Treasury Office (BTO)

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA, but council has approved the proposed structure that will be in compliance with the requirements of MFMA for establishment of BTO office.

- 4. Audit Committee The Audit Committee has been appointed by the municipality and started to operating as from November 2012.
- Service Delivery and Implementation Plan The detail SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised after approval of the 2015/16 MTREF in June 2015 directly aligned and informed by the 2015/16 MTREF.

# 6. Annual Report Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

7. MFMA Training

Senior management of the district municipality and the all the staff the Budget and Treasury office have registered for the minimum competency level program required by National Treasury.

# **1.28 Other supporting documents**

# Table 43 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	Def	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			Medium Term Re enditure Framev	
Description	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates											
less Revenue Foregone											
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comico aborros altrabilitaren en	6										
Service charges - electricity revenue	ю										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue less Revenue Foregone											
Net Service charges - electricity revenue											
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		120,795	127,872	150,061	301,423	301,423	301,423	301,423	681,583	733,177	785,357
less Revenue Foregone											
Net Service charges - water revenue		120,795	127,872	150,061	301,423	301,423	301,423	301,423	681,583	733,177	785,357
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue					61,454	61,454	61,454	61,454	66,985	71,004	75,265
less Revenue Foregone											.,
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	61,454	61,454	61,454	61,454	66,985	71,004	75,265
Service charges - refuse revenue Total refuse removal revenue	6										
Total landfill revenue											
less Revenue Foregone											

		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			Medium Term Re enditure Framew	
Description	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand											
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue by source											
List other revenue by source											
Sundry Revenue											
Tender Fees				203	1,100	1,100	1,100	1,100	1,200	1,265	1,33
VAT Refund Commision Received				90,470		20,128	5,128	5,128	-	-	
Farm Operations				3.912	3,000	3,000	 3,000	- 3,000	3,500	4,000	4,50
Increase in fair value of assets				0,012	5,000	0,000	- 0,000	- 3,000	0,000	4,000	4,00
Fuel levy							-	-			
Other revenue		45,859	101,149	6.842	3,850	5,000	5,000	5,000	6,617	4,932	5,80
		-,		- , -	,	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i					
Accumulative reserves					88,450	94,456	81,851	81,851	102,824	93,288	90,95
	3										
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	45,859	101,149	101,427	96,400	123,685	96,079	96,079	114,140	103,484	102,59
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	192,361	159,534	219.503	244,288	238,445	248,307	248,307	284,919	305.971	328,80
Pension and UIF Contributions	2	23,681	29,234	33,138	20,574	24,267	24,267	24,267	28,416	30,406	32,65
Medical Aid Contributions		-,		7,475	8,810	10,777	10,777	10,777	11,689	12,525	13,4
Overtime			8,173	11,089	1,710	7,710	7,710	7,710	7,710	8,281	8,8
Performance Bonus				-		-	-	-			
Motor Vehicle Allowance			40,194	12,107	13,817	11,213	11,213	11,213	14,477	15,170	16,27
Cellphone Allowance				963	1,679	764	764	764	1,562	1,584	1,69
Housing Allowances			7,975	9,111	10,050	9,741	9,741	9,741	10,568	11,337	12,17
Other benefits and allowances			1,228	5,204	3,233	2,849	2,849	2,849	3,303	3,486	3,74
Payments in lieu of leave	I		7,144	4,288		-	-	-			

		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ear 2014/15			Medium Term Re enditure Framev	
Description	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand											
Long service awards Post-retirement benefit obligations	4				349	349	349	349	349	375	404
sub-total	5	216,042	253,483	302,877	304,510	306,114	315,976	315,976	362,993	389,135	418,095
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE											
Total Employee related costs	1	216,042	253,483	302,877	304,510	306,114	315,976	315,976	362,993	389,135	418,095
Contributions recognised - capital											
VAT Refund Farm Proceeds					123,486	111,358	109,143	109,143	121,243 90	120,465 110	125,304
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	123,486	111,358	109,143	109,143	121,333	120,575	125,304
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment Lease amortisation		176,182	192,664	217,599	160,491	160,891	160,891	160,891	217,599	227,173	237,169
Capital asset impairment Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10								52,099	52,736	53,312
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	176,182	192,664	217,599	160,491	160,891	160,891	160,891	165,500	174,437	183,857
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases Water Bulk Purchases		27,808	79,113	40,105	41,000	41,000	41,000	41,000	43,706	46,591	49,666
Total bulk purchases	1	27,808	79,113	40,105	41,000	41,000	41,000	41,000	43,706	46,591	49,666

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			Medium Term Re enditure Framev	
Description	Rei	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand											
Transfers and grants Cash transfers and grants		16,266	45,821	40,755	14 500	43,827	43,827	42 907	10.029	6 070	7,229
-		10,200	40,021	40,755	14,520			43,827	10,938	6,979	
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	177,589	177,589	177,589	177,589	552,162	595,990	639,939
Total transfers and grants	1	16,266	45,821	40,755	192,109	221,416	221,416	221,416	563,100	602,969	647,168
Contracted services											
Security costs		6,972	9,193	22,579	12,500	12,500	10,500	10,500	14,500	15,283	16,108

		D.(	2011/12 2012/13 2013/14 Current Year 2014/15							2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
Description		Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18		
R thousand														
	sub-total	1	6,972	9,193	22,579	12,500	12,500	10,500	10,500	14,500	15,283	16,108		
Allocations to organs of state:			-	-	-		-	-	-		-			
Electricity														
Water														
Sanitation														
Other														
Total contracted services			6,972	9,193	22,579	12,500	12,500	10,500	10,500	14,500	15,283	16,108		
Other Expenditure By Type		-				4.000	1.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.400	0.000		
Collection costs				-		1,000	1,800	3,200	3,200	2,000	2,108	2,222		
Contributions to 'other' provisions						6,000	8,000	8,100	8,100	6,000	6,324	6,665		
Consultant fees Audit fees						6,500 5,200	7,950	7,850	7,850	8,250 5,400	8,696	9,165 5,000		
Audit lees						5,200	5,200	4,850	4,850	5,400	5,692	5,999		
General expenses		3	592,389	479,524	735,303	67,733	91,473	72,271	72,271	111,233	118,574	126,815		
Assessment Rates						1,500	1,500	1,470	1,470	2,500	2,635	2,777		
Municipal Health Services						1,800	1,800	1,764	1,764	2,000	2,108	2,222		
Water Carting						1,854	6,154	6,031	6,031	6,154	6,486	6,837		
Electricity Purchases						24,000	26,443	25,914	25,914	30,145	31,773	33,489		
Protective Clothing						3,585	3,585	3,513	3,513	1,425	1,502	1,583		
Fuel &Oil						6,000	8,000	7,840	7,840	6,000	6,324	6,665		
Hiring of Machinery and Equitpment						2,500	4,200	4,116	4,116	2,500	2,635	2,777		
Ilnsurance on Assets						3,133	1,483	1,454	1,454	3,133	3,303	3,481		
License Fees						1,000	3,006	2,945	2,945	3,406	3,589	3,783		
Water Purification Chemicals						5,048	9,048	8,867	8,867	12,000	12,648	13,331		
Salga Fees						3,000	3,000	2,940	2,940	3,500	3,689	3,888		
Poverty Relief Program						3,000	3,000	2,940	2,940	3,000	3,162	3,333		
Printing and Stationery						2,000	4,250	4,165	4,165	2,000	2,108	2,222		
Telephone Subsistance & Travelling						5,000 15,070	5,000	4,900	4,900	5,000	5,270	5,555		
Subsistance & Travelling						15,079	25,225	24,721	24,721	16,659	17,559	18,507		
IDP						2,000	800	784	784	2,000	2,108	2,222		

		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
Description	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18		
R thousand													
Village Water Committees Workman's Compensation Group Life Assurance Scheme					10,500 3,000 7,000	2,100 3,000 7,000	2,058 2,940 6,860	2,058 2,940 6,860	2,100 3,000 7,000	2,213 3,162 7,378	2,333 3,333 7,776		
Skills Development and Capacity Building Rental of IT Equiprment					2,000 1,700	3,600 2,400	3,528 2,352	3,528 2,352	3,100 1,500	3,267 1,581	3,444 1,666		
EPWP					12,994	12,994	12,734	12,734	6,693	-	-		
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	592,389	479,524	735,303	204,127	252,012	231,108	231,108	257,698	265,895	282,091		
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item	8												
Employee related costs Other materials Contracted Services		216,042 24,483 6,972	62,150						137,466 15,689 127,529	147,776 16,536 134,489	158,859 17,429 141,752		
Other Expenditure									-	-	-		
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	247,497	62,150	_	-	_	-	_	280,684	298,801	318,040		

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFDetailed list of other expenditure reflected at R111.2 million

EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT	EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT
ADVERTISING FEES	850,000	WEBSITE MAINTENANCE	3,000,000
FINANCIAL ACADEMIC ASSISTANCE	2,500,000	COASTAL SAFETY	800,000
ASSESSMENT RATES	1,500,000	RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT	200,000
ASSISTANCE TO EX-COMBATANTS	250,000	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN-GRANT	2,000,000
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	500,000	LAUNCHES - HOUSING PROJECTS	200,000
BANK CHARGES	1,500,000	HOUSING FORUMS	70,000
BOOKS & PUBLICATIONS	218,500	SOCIAL RELIEF PROGRAMME	200,000
RAIN HARVESTING	1,000,000	HOUSING SOCIAL RELIEF PROGRAMME	600,000
CLEANING MATERIALS AND SERVICES	1,450,000	LIBRARY SERVICES	500,000
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION & ROAD SHOWS	800,000	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	200,000
SECTORAL ENGAGEMENT	300,000	CHILD PROTECTION SERVICES	200,000
COUNCIL RECEPTIONS	20,000	COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE	2,500,000
COMMUNICATION	1,000,000	AUDIT COMMITTEE ALLOWANCES	250,000
WOMEN'S CAUCUS	100,000	VILLAGE WATER COMMITEES	2,100,000
SAFETY AND SECURITY PROGRAMMES	200,000	FUNCTIONS & STAFF WELFARE	250,000
CONFERENCE FEES	1,760,000	DISASTER MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM	1,000,000
MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES	2,000,000	REGIONAL & LOCAL TOURISM ORGANISATIONS	100,000
FINANCIAL & BUDGETING REFORMS	1,575,000	DISTRICT TOURISM MARKETING	500,000
FREE BASIC SERVICES	1,100,000	TOURISM EDUCATION AND AWARENESS	450,000
CORPORATE EXPENSES	240,000	WARD BASED PLANNING INFORMATION SYSTEM	500,000
DISTRICT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME	300,000	MUNICIPAL SUPPORT PROGRAM	500,000
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	350,000	WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION FUND	3,000,000
MEDICAL EXAMINATION	700,000	GRANT - ADHOC HOUSING	50,000
PROTECTIVE CLOTHING	2,925,000	RELOCATION COSTS	500,000
HIRE - EQUIPMENT & MACHINERY	2,500,000	WATER PLANT HIRE	5,600,000
INSURANCE : EXTERNAL	3,133,350	MORAL REGENERATION PROGRAMS	200,000

EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT	EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT
HIV/AIDS COMMUNITY AWARENESS	1,000,000	SCIENTIFIC DISASTER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM	200,000
HIV/AIDS (OR TAMBO DM) & INKCIYO PROGRAMME	250,000	DISASTER MANAGEMENT SUMMIT	500,000
PRIMARY HEALTHCARE	60,000	ENVIROMENTAL AWARENESS	500,000
LICENCE FEES	3,405,519	RISK MANAGEMENT	350,000
INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	1,000,000	EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM	500,000
MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENT GRANT	934,000	AMBASSADORS	150,000
WATER QUALITY MONITORING	1,049,779	MANDELA MONTH	150,000
FIRE FIGHTING SERVICE	670,000	MAYORAL IMBIZO	1,000,000
MEMBERSHIP FEES	101,250	TRANSFER OF SPORTS FACILITIES	200,000
JOB EVALUATION PROGRAM	800,000	SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND CAPACITY BUILDING	3,100,000
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	500,000	DEVELOPMENT OF GUILDELINESS	200,000
COMMUNITY TRAINING	200,000	AFFLUENT MANAGEMENT PROGRAM	500,000
SUPPORT TO TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES	250,000	WSA PLANS	6,000,000
SPU'S - WOMEN	1,250,000	BLUE AND GREEN DROP PROGRAM	500,000
OFFICE RENTAL	650,000	LOCAL LABOUR FORUM PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT	150,000
SPU'S - PHYSICALLY CHALLENGED	250,000	DISTRICT PLANNING STRATEGY	300,000
SPU'S - YOUTH	1,000,000	INTEGRATED SPATIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	262,500
SPU'S - CHILDREN	1,300,000	ESTABLISHMENT OF ARCHIEVES	350,000
SPU'S - OLD AGE	850,000	RESEARCH AND POLICY DEVELOPMENT	800,000
SPORTS, ARTS, CULTURE & HERITAGE	350,000	INTRANET DEVELOPME T	500,000
HERITAGE SECTOR PLAN	200,000	INGQUZA HILL MASSACRE (PONDOLAND REVOLT)	500,000
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS	200,000	CUSTOMER RELATIONS SERVICES	2,000,000
INTERNSHIP PROGRAMME	650,000	RENTAL OF IT EQUI[MENT	1,500,000
POVERTY RELIEF PROGRAM	3,000,000	OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE & ROADSHOWS	550,000
WHIPPERY SUPPORT	1,400,000	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION & SECTION 79 COMMITTES	2,000,000
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT PLAN	200,000	DISTRICT SPEAKER'S FORUM	300,000
HUMAN RESOURCE WORKSHOP	400,000	COUNCIL MEETINGS	530,000

EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT	EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT
OR TAMBO MONTH	500,000	STANDING ORDERS & RESOLUTIONS REGISTER	70,000
POSTAGE	100,000	INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN	300,000
PRINTING & STATIONERY	2,000,000	TECHNICAL FORUM WSJTT	650,000
TELEPHONE	5,000,000	DISTRICT INTERGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN	2,400,000
VIP PROTECTION UNIT	850,000	PUBLIC TRANSPORT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM	800,000
EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN	50,000	STIPEND FOR EMERGENCY VOLUNTEERS	2,130,000
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	600,000	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	800,000
DISTRICT SPORTS COUNCIL	70,000	ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	350,000
DISASTER PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	450,000	INVESTMENT PROMOTIONS	500,000
SPORTS AND RECREATION	500,000	SITTING ALLOWANCE - TRADITIONAL LEADERS	200,000

Description R thousand	Ref	Vote 1 - Council & Committes	Vote 2 - Finance and Administrati on	Vote 3 - Planning and Development	Vote 4 - Health	Vote 5 - Community and Social Services	Vote 6 - Housing	Vote 7 - Public Safety	Vote 8 - Sports & Recreation	Vote 9 - Environment al	Vote 10 - Roads Transport	Vote 11 - Water	Vote 12 - Tourism	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	Total
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates																	_
Property rates - penalties & collection charges																	_
Service charges - electricity revenue																	-
Service charges - water revenue												681,583					681.583
Service charges - sanitation revenue												66,985					66,985
Service charges - refuse revenue												,					-
Service charges - other																	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			50														50
Interest earned - external investments			15,739	800								6,261					22,800
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			_									15,460					15,460
Dividends received																	-
Fines																	-
Licences and permits																	-
Agency services																	-
Other revenue			1,200	10,117								102,824					114,140
Transfers recognised - operational		121,399	169,889	56,756	5,858	10,648	7,728	21,928	3,615	20,848	16,556	194,382	1,775				631,382
Gains on disposal of PPE				60													60
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	cont	121,399	186,879	67,732	5,858	10,648	7,728	21,928	3,615	20,848	16,556	1,067,495	1,775	-	-	-	1,532,460
Expenditure By Type																	
Employ ee related costs		59,992	70,498	39,310	3,298	8,348	6,348	15,978	1,745	15,398	4,106	137,466	505				362,993
Remuneration of councillors		17,720															17,720
Debt impairment												42,500					42,500
Depreciation & asset impairment												165,500					165,500
Finance charges																	-
Bulk purchases												43,706					43,706
Other materials			21,148								9,000	26,797					56,945
Contracted services			14,500														14,500
Transfers and grants				10,938								552,162					563,100
Other expenditure		43,687	79,233	17,484	2,560	2,300	1,380	5,950	1,870	5,450	3,450	93,069	1,270				257,703
Loss on disposal of PPE																	-
Total Expenditure		121,399	185,379	67,732	5,858	10,648	7,728	21,928	3,615	20,848	16,556	1,061,201	1,775	-	-	-	1,524,666
Surplus/(Deficit)		(0)	1,500	(0)	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)	6,294	0			-	7,794
Transfers recognised - capital		(-)		(-/	(-)	-	(-)		(-)		(-/		-				-
Contributions recognised - capital																	_
Contributed assets																	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &		(0)	1,500	(0)	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)	6,294	0	-	-	-	7,794
contributions				.,							.,						

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREFTable 45 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		Current Ye	ar 2014/15			ledium Term R nditure Frame	
Description	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand											
ASSETS Call investment deposits											
Call deposits < 90 days		423,050	214,911	171,865	490,411	380,417	380,417	380,417	399,438	568,941	726,875
Other current investments > 90 days		420,000	214,011	11 1,000	400,411	000,411	000,411	000,417	000,400	000,041	120,010
Total Call investment deposits	2	423,050	214,911	171,865	490,411	380,417	380,417	380,417	399,438	568,941	726,875
Consumer debtors						1					
Consumer debtors		290,715	341,023	393,016	256,829	411,829	411,829	411,829	421,500	408,855	372,058
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(222,095)	(296,042)	(331,475)	(234,352)	(234,352)	(234,352)	(234,352)	(191,852)	(147,057)	(99,843)
Total Consumer debtors	2	68,620	44,981	61,541	22,477	177,477	177,477	177,477	229,648	261,798	272,215
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		118,019	222,074	296,042	324,109	324,109	324,109	324,109	234,352	191,852	147,057
Contributions to the provision		104,076	73,968	35,433	(89,757)	(89,757)	(89,757)	(89,757)	(42,500)	(44,795)	(47,214)
Bad debts written off		222.005	206 042	331,475	224.252	224.252	224 252	234,352	191,852	147.057	99,843
Balance at end of year		222,095	296,042	331,4/5	234,352	234,352	234,352	234,352	191,852	147,057	99,843
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)		4 240 020	4 4 4 4 4 7 7	E 405 700	0.042.002	0.007.750	0.005 540	0.005.540	0.000.007	10 772 002	44 750 550
PPE at cost/v aluation (ex cl. finance leases) Leases recognised as PPE	3	4,316,036	4,144,477	5,485,790	9,043,893 832	9,027,758 832	9,025,543 832	9,025,543 832	9,906,907 832	10,773,203 832	11,758,552 832
Less: Accumulated depreciation	5	937,787	1,789,820	1,931,612	2,560,879	2.561.279	2.561.279	2,561,279	2,726,779	2,901,216	3,085,073
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	3,378,249	2,354,658	3,554,178	6,483,847	6,467,312	6,465,097	6,465,097	7,180,960	7,872,819	8,674,312
Current liabilities - Borrowing Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities		229	914	512	245	245	245	245	300	300	305
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		229	914	512	245	245	245	245	300	300	305
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		203,322	245,185	387,554	497,380	416,715	414,500	414,500	464,557	492,663	499,361
Unspent conditional transfers		385,397	205,567	32,565	,		,	,	,	,	
VAT		6,595	-								
Total Trade and other payables	2	595,315	450,752	420,119	497,380	416,715	414,500	414,500	464,557	492,663	499,361
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	-		-							
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		1,735	677	624	70	70	70	70	75	78	85
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		1,735	677	624	70	70	70	70	75	78	85
Provisions - non-current				11.070							
Retirement benefits		-	-	11,070							
List other major provision items Refuse landfill site rehabilitation											
Other		_									
Total Provisions - non-current		-	-	11,070	-	-	-			-	-
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance			2,079,289	3,147,436	6,052,847	6,052,847	6,052,847	6,052,847	6,694,676	7,580,030	8,454,856
GRAP adjustments											
		-	2,079,289	3,147,436	6,052,847	6,052,847	6,052,847	6,052,847	6,694,676	7,580,030	8,454,856
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit)		– (111,283)	2,079,289 345,109	3,147,436 439,498	6,052,847 888,208	6,052,847 821,157	6,052,847 818,942	6,052,847 818,942	6,694,676 885,354	7,580,030 874,826	8,454,856 993,846
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves		- (111,283)									
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves		- (111,283)									
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets		_ (111,283)			888,208	821,157	818,942	818,942			
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves	1	- (111,283) (111,283)									
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserv es Transfers from Reserv es Depreciation offsets Other adjustments Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1		345,109	439,498	888,208 (47,910)	821,157 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	885,354	874,826	993,846
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets Other adjustments Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) Reserves Housing Development Fund	1		345,109	439,498	888,208 (47,910)	821,157 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	885,354	874,826	993,846
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets Other adjustments Accum ulated Surplus/(Deficit) <u>Reserves</u> Housing Development Fund Capital replacement	1		345,109	439,498	888,208 (47,910)	821,157 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	885,354	874,826	993,846
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets Other adjustments Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) <u>Reserves</u> Housing Development Fund Capital replacement Self-insurance	1		345,109	439,498	888,208 (47,910)	821,157 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	885,354	874,826	993,846
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets Other adjustments Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) <u>Reserves</u> Housing Development Fund Capital replacement Self-insurance Other reserves	1		345,109	439,498	888,208 (47,910)	821,157 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	885,354	874,826	993,846
GRAP adjustments Restated balance Surplus/(Deficit) Appropriations to Reserves Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets Other adjustments Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) <u>Reserves</u> Housing Development Fund Capital replacement Self-insurance	1		345,109	439,498	888,208 (47,910)	821,157 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	818,942 (202,722)	885,354	874,826	993,846

# OR Tambo District Municipality2015/16 Budget and MTREF**1.29 Municipal manager's quality certificate**

I ....., municipal manager of OR Tambo District Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name

Municipal manager of OR Tambo District Municipality (DC15)

Signature

Date \_\_\_\_\_